This page was intentionally left blank
Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection

Republic of Zambia
Ministry of Health

Zambia Consolidated Guidelines

for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES ........................................................................................................................................................................... i
LIST OF TABLES .................................................................................................................................................................................. ii
ACRONYMS .......................................................................................................................................................................................... iii
FOREWORD .......................................................................................................................................................................................... v
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ........................................................................................................................................................................... vi
INTRODUCTION .................................................................................................................................................................................. 1
HIV TESTING SERVICES ........................................................................................................................................................................ 2
PREVENTION ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 15
MANAGEMENT OF HIV INFECTED POPULATIONS ............................................................................................................................. 29
ART ADHERENCE ............................................................................................................................................................................... 60
RETENTION TO CARE ........................................................................................................................................................................ 64
CO-MORBIDITIES ............................................................................................................................................................................... 67
MANAGING THE HIV PROGRAM ..................................................................................................................................................... 107
MONITORING AND EVALUATION .................................................................................................................................................... 114
APPENDIX 1: Dosages of Antiretrovirals for Adults and Adolescents ............................................................................................. 118
APPENDIX 2: Key Drug-Drug Interaction for ARVs ........................................................................................................................ 121
APPENDIX 3: WHO Toxicity Estimates ................................................................................................................................................ 123
APPENDIX 4: Co-Trimoxazole Desensitization Protocol For Adolescents And Adults ............................................................. 124
APPENDIX 5: Positive Health Dignity & Prevention (PHDP) ........................................................................................................... 125
APPENDIX 6: Renal insufficiency screening algorithm (in the absence of Creatinine test) ......................................................... 126
APPENDIX 7: Formulae for calculating Creatinine Clearance in different patient populations .................................................... 127
GLOSSARY ............................................................................................................................................................................................ 128
# LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIV Self-Testing Algorithm</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Index Testing and Partner Notification</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Index Testing Cascade</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Partner Notification Services Algorithm</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>HIV Serological Testing Algorithm</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Recent Infection Algorithm (RITA) with Viral Load Testing in Routine HIV Testing Services</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PrEP Flow Chart</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Algorithm for Evaluation and Treatment of possible Non-Occupational HIV Exposure</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Four Pillars/Prongs of EMTCT</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Flow Diagram for HIV Care and Treatment from HIV Testing to ART Initiation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Same Day ART Initiation Algorithm in Adults</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Algorithm for Choosing DTG or EFV-400mg in Patients Initiating ART</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Viral Load Monitoring in Patients on ART</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Viral Load Monitoring in Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women on ART</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Algorithm for Diagnosing Treatment Failure with Routine Viral Load Monitoring</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Algorithm for Choosing a PI in Second-Line</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Information Pathways for Patients Needing ATC Services</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Barriers to Adherence</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Process of Enhanced Adherence Counselling (EAC)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Algorithm for Active Interventions when HIV-Infected Clients are Late and determining their Attrition Status</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>TB Screening Algorithm</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Xpert MTB RIF Algorithm</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Algorithm of Sputum Smear plus Priority Patients for Xpert MTB/RIF Testing (for Facilities without Xpert MtB/RIF Acc)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>RR/DR TB Patient Triage Flow Chart</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Causal Links between underlying drivers for NCDs, Behavioral Risk Factors, Metabolic/Physiologic Risk Factors and NCDs</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Cervical Cancer Screening Algorithm with VIA</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Cervical Cancer Screening Algorithm with HPV Testing</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in the ART Clinic</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>HIV Implementation Cascade for the Continuum of Care</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Health Management Information System Data Flow Guideline</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Timing of HIV Testing Services for Specific Populations ................................................................................................................................. 10
Table 2: PrEP Follow-up ................................................................................................................................................................................................. 19
Table 3: Post Exposure Prophylaxis Recommendations by Risk Category ............................................................................................................. 21
Table 4: Pre-Pregnancy and Adolescents ......................................................................................................................................................... 24
Table 5: Infants and Children ............................................................................................................................................................................... 25
Table 6: Simplified Infant Prophylaxis Dosing .................................................................................................................................................. 27
Table 7: ARV Prescribers and Corresponding Regimens for ART Initiation ...................................................................................................... 29
Table 8: WHO Clinical Staging of HIV Disease by Specific Populations ....................................................................................................... 31
Table 9: Eligibility Criteria for ART Initiation in Children, Adolescents, Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women and Adults .......... 32
Table 10: Pre-initiation Tasks ........................................................................................................................................................................... 33
Table 11: Preferred First-Line ART and Alternative Regimens by Specific Populations .................................................................................. 35
Table 12: Preferred First-Line ART and Alternative Regimens for HIV-2 .................................................................................................. 40
Table 13: Efficacy of Antiretroviral Therapy against HIV-2 Infection ........................................................................................................... 41
Table 15: Clinical and Laboratory Monitoring for HIV-Infected Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women .......................................................... 46
Table 16: Common ART Toxicities and Recommended Substitutes (for all populations) ............................................................................... 47
Table 17: Recommended Second-Line ART Regimens by Specific Populations .......................................................... 51
Table 18: Summary of Preferred Second-Line ART Regimens for Adults and Adolescents .......................................................... 51
Table 19: Recommended Second-Line ART Regimens for HIV-2 ........................................................................................................... 52
Table 20: Infant and Young Child Feeding Options ................................................................................................................................. 58
Table 21: Specific BMI-Related ARV Drug Risks ................................................................................................................................................ 58
Table 22: Reporting for Fluorescence Microscopy (FM) Results .................................................................................................................. 70
Table 23: Reporting of Ziehl–Neelsen (ZN) Results ....................................................................................................................................... 71
Table 24: Interpretation of Results for LPA ............................................................................................................................................... 71
Table 25: Interpretation of Results for Culture .......................................................................................................................................... 73
Table 26: Properties of First-Line TB Drugs .................................................................................................................................................... 77
Table 27: Recommended Regimens ......................................................................................................................................................... 77
Table 28: Weight Bands for Dosing of Anti-TB Drugs .................................................................................................................................. 78
Table 29: Recommended Doses of Adjuvant Steroid Therapy (Drug of Choice is Prednisolone) ............................................................. 79
Table 30: Summary of Sputum Monitoring by Smear in First-Line Treatment .................................................................................................. 80
Table 31: HIV-TB Co-infection Case Scenarios and Recommended Management for Susceptible TB .......................................................... 81
Table 32: Weight-based DR-TB Drugs in Adults ≥30 kg ................................................................................................................................. 86
Table 33: DR-TB treatment monitoring schedule for conventional DR-TB regimen ........................................................................................ 88
Table 34: Lifestyle Modifications to Prevent and Manage CVDs Among HIV-Infected Individuals .............................................................. 96
Table 35: Dyslipidaemia Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals ........................................................ 96
Table 36: Hypertension Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals ...................................................... 97
Table 37: Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals ........................................ 98
Table 38: Chronic Kidney Disease Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals .......................................... 99
Table 39: Recommended Tests for HIV Screening and Monitoring for Co-infections and NCDs .......................................................... 102
Table 40: Dosage for Isoniazid Preventative Therapy, Co-trimoxazole Prophylaxis, and Combination INH/CTX/Vit B6 Drugs 104
Table 41: Criteria for Initiating, Discontinuing and Monitoring Co-trimoxazole Preventive Therapy .......................................................... 105
Table 42: Categorization of Services offered at Delivery Points .............................................................................................................. 113
**ACRONYMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3TC</td>
<td>Lamivudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Abacavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>Alanine Aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFB</td>
<td>Acid Fast Bacilli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANC</td>
<td>Antenatal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>Antiretroviral Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARV</td>
<td>Antiretroviral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Aspartate Aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATC</td>
<td>Advanced Treatment Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATT</td>
<td>Anti-Tuberculosis Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZT</td>
<td>Azidothymidine (Also Known as Zidovudine, or ZDV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bdq</td>
<td>Bedaquiline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Twice Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>Body Mass Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>Antiretroviral Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4</td>
<td>T-Lymphocyte Bearing CD4 Receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4 %</td>
<td>CD4 Percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cfz</td>
<td>Clofazimine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>Central Nervous System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT</td>
<td>Co-trimoxazole Preventive Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cm</td>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRAG</td>
<td>Cryptococcal Antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrCl</td>
<td>Creatinine Clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTX</td>
<td>Co-trimoxazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cs</td>
<td>Cycloserine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>Cerebrospinal Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>Stavudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBS</td>
<td>Dried Blood Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlm</td>
<td>Delemadin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMPA</td>
<td>Depot Medroxyprogesterone Acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTS</td>
<td>Directly Observed Therapy, Short Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRS</td>
<td>Drug Resistance Surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR TB</td>
<td>Drug Resistant Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQ</td>
<td>Fluoroquinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;sup&gt;HD&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Isoniazid High Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPV</td>
<td>Human Papilloma Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTS</td>
<td>HIV Testing Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Km</td>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lfx</td>
<td>Levofloxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INH</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTIs</td>
<td>Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPT</td>
<td>Isoniazid Preventive Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRIS</td>
<td>Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;D</td>
<td>Labour and Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEEP</td>
<td>Loop Electrosurgical Excision Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV</td>
<td>Lopinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDR TB</td>
<td>Multidrug – Resistant Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNCH</td>
<td>Maternal, Newborn, and Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOH</td>
<td>Ministry of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTCT</td>
<td>Mother-to-Child Transmission (of HIV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT</td>
<td>Nucleic Acid Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNRTI</td>
<td>Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRTI</td>
<td>Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUPN</td>
<td>National Unique Patient Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Once Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OI</td>
<td>Opportunistic Infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofx</td>
<td>Ofloxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS</td>
<td>Para – Aminosalicylic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td>Pneumocystis Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Polymerase Chain Reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEP</td>
<td>Post-Exposure Prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHDP</td>
<td>Positive Health Dignity and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Protease Inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLHIV</td>
<td>People Living With HIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Per os (Orally)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Postnatal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrEP</td>
<td>Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV</td>
<td>Darunavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DST</td>
<td>Drug Susceptibility Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTG</td>
<td>Dolutegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTCT</td>
<td>Elimination of Mother-to-Child Transmission of HIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPI</td>
<td>Expanded Program for Immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>Etravirine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETV</td>
<td>Entecavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDC</td>
<td>Fixed-Dose Combination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Family Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTC</td>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRZ</td>
<td>Government of Republic of Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb</td>
<td>Haemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBeAg</td>
<td>Hepatitis B E-Antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>Hepatitis B Virus Surface Antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBV</td>
<td>Hepatitis B Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCW</td>
<td>Healthcare Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rifampicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>Rifampicin Resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-r</td>
<td>Ritonavir (Low-Dose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>Ribonucleic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>Raltegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sd-NVP</td>
<td>Single-Dose Nevirapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAF</td>
<td>Tenofovir alafenamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBC</td>
<td>Full Blood Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAT</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis Antigen Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>Tenofovir Disoproxi Fumarate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNAIDS</td>
<td>Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNICEF</td>
<td>United Nations Children’s Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIA</td>
<td>Visual Inspection with Acetic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDR - TB</td>
<td>Extensively Drug – Resistant Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTC</td>
<td>Lamivudine or Emtricitabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTC</td>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOREWORD

Zambia has been making remarkable progress in tackling the HIV epidemic. With more than 1,070,000 People Living with HIV on Antiretroviral therapy, we continue to improve in implementing strategies and interventions that are inclusive and leave no one behind. The National Health Strategic Plan and the National AIDS Strategic Framework 2017-2021 have ensured that the AIDS response is comprehensive and targets all underserved populations.

Despite this, each year, 43000 people are newly infected with HIV and the reduction of new HIV infections in the past 10 years has been slow. At this point in the HIV response it is imperative that we accelerate our efforts in closing the tap of new HIV infections. Whilst sustaining achieved goals, preventing new HIV infections is central to ending the AIDS epidemic and eliminating HIV in the Zambian population.

It is along these lines that the 2020 ZAMBIA CONSOLIDATED GUIDELINES for Prevention and Treatment of HIV Infection have been formulated. These guidelines will foster efforts to reduce new HIV infections and HIV related deaths in Zambia. The interventions and clinical practice being steered by these guidelines will propel Zambia to HIV Epidemic Control. National efforts will focus on prevention and treatment interventions that are beneficial to the public at large, cost efficient and provide the most efficacious solutions.

The Zambian Government through Ministry of Health and its partners will work hard to provide all necessary commodities, drugs, laboratory consumables and reagents that will guarantee patients the highest quality of care at all levels of health provision. In addition, we will support implementation of differentiated service delivery in order to ensure retention of patients on ART. Other models of care with established benefits will be taken to scale in all applicable communities.

The Ministry of Health will continue to adopt better tolerated regimens which will make it easier for patients to remain on ART and have better outcomes. TaFED is one such combination suitable for children, elderly patients and patients with renal insufficiency. The 2020 guidelines have better clarified the use of ARVs in other conditions such as hepatitis and prevention of HIV acquisition (in PMTCT and PrEP). More Zambians will now be able to access these drugs in the prevention of HIV. Health care providers are extremely encouraged to promote the prevention of infections and promote non-discriminatory care to Zambians.

These guidelines will continue to be a reference on the best clinical practices in the prevention, treatment and management of HIV infection in Zambia. All communities are urged to know their HIV epidemic and to own the program responses. Health facility staff and community health workers must synergise efforts and meet patient expectations.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Ministry of Health is proud to update the Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV to ensure that our recipients of care have access to the latest and quality HIV care. We have employed a multi-disciplinary approach involving a wide range of stakeholders in the updating process of these guidelines. This is not only to safeguard our recipients of care but also to ensure that these guidelines are sound in all aspects including the technical, ethical, social and health systems domains. To this effect, I would like to extend my sincere appreciation and thanks to the following organizations and individuals who have worked tirelessly to achieve this exceptional work. These include but not limited to:

Ministry of Health
University Teaching Hospital
University of Zambia School of Medicine
United States President’s Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief (PEPFAR)
Centres for Disease Control and Prevention
United States Agency for International Development

The Global Fund
The World Health Organization
Centre for Infectious Diseases Research in Zambia
Clinton Health Access Initiative
Catholic Relief Services – EpiC 3-90
Discover Health
Elizabeth Glaser Paediatric AIDS Foundation
EQUIP Zambia
Jhpiego

Procurement & Supply Management (USAID | PSM GHSC)
Treatment Advocacy & Literacy Campaign
United Nations Children’s Fund
University of Maryland

Special Thanks to the Editorial Committee:

Ministry of Health
Prof. Lloyd Mulenga
Dr. Gloria Munthali
Dr. Tina Chisenga
Dr. Aaron Shibemba
Dr. Richard Nsakanya
Dr. Priscilla Lumano-Mulenga
Dr. Henry Phiri
Dr. Sivile Suilanji
Mr. John Mutukwa
Mr. Peter Funsani
Mr. Boyd Mwanashimbala
Ms. Mwiche Siame

University Teaching Hospitals/University of Zambia, School of Medicine
Dr. Chipepo Kankasa
Mr. Davies Kampamba
Dr. Sombo Fwoloshi
Dr. Aggrey Mweemba
Dr. Mwitumwa Mundia
Dr. Paul M. Zulu
Dr. Soka Nyirenda
Mr. Lameck Chinwa
Dr. Maurice Mwale
Dr. Mwiya Mwiya

Dr. Nyakulira Kandiwo
Dr. Sally Trollip
Dr. Edford Sinkala
Dr. Manoj Matthews
Dr. Owen Ngalamika
Dr. Francis Mupeta
Ms. Mukumbi Kabesha
Dr. Mundia Mwitumwa

Catholic Relief Services – EpiC 3-90
Dr. Albert Mwango
Dr. Bosco Mukanyimire
Dr. Challwe Chungu

Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)
Dr. Annie Mwila
Dr. Mary Boyd
Dr. Keith Mweembo
Dr. Kebby Musokotwane

Centre for Infectious Diseases Research in Zambia (CIDRZ)
Dr. Mwangelwa Mubiana-Mbewe
Dr. Mwanza Wa Mwanza
Dr. Michael Herce

Lusaka Province
Dr. Khozya Zyambo

Copperbelt Provincial Health Office
Dr. Justo Banda

North-western Provincial Health Office
Dr. Jonathan Nchengamwa

Southern Provincial Health Office
Dr. Linos Mwilinga
Dr. Chimika Phiri

Northern Provincial Health Office
Dr. James Nyirenda

Western Provincial Health Office
Dr. Lisulo Walubita

Kitwe Central Hospital
Dr. Abidan Chansa

Arthur Davison Children’s Hospital
Dr. Sam Miti
Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection

Clinton Health Access Initiative (CHAI)
Mr. Lubinda Nsambe

Livingstone Central Hospital
Ms Jean Mukumbuta

Treatment Advocacy & Literacy Campaign
Mr. Felix Mwanza

Discover Health
Dr. Kalasa Mwanda
Dr. Ernest Mwila

EQUIP Zambia
Dr. Crispin Moyo
Mr. Ivin Chibanda

Jhpiego
Ms. Nomsa Simwanza

University of Maryland
Dr. Cassidy Claassen
Ms. Lina Kampilimba-Mwango
Dr. Msangwa Sinjani
Dr. Lottie Hachaambwa

Zambia Medicines Regulatory Authority (ZAMRA)
Mr. Chilambe Mulubwa

United States Agency for International Development (USAID)
Dr. George Sinyangwe
Dr. Nancy Kasese
Ms. Heidi Obra
Mr. Rabson Zyanbo

World Health Organization
Dr. Lastone Chitembo

Dr. Kennedy Malama
Permanent Secretary – Technical Services
MINISTRY OF HEALTH
INTRODUCTION

In July 2019, the World Health Organization released the policy brief on HIV treatment building up on the July 2018 technical update. This version of the Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection provides simplified guidance on the country’s transition plan, the continued approach that positively affects the continuum of HIV care, while adding to innovative methods that will reduce transmission rates and increase life span for those on treatment. This is all to further accelerate efforts to meet the ambitious 2020 Fast-Track 90–90–90 treatment target: ensuring that 90% of the people living with HIV know their HIV status; 90% of the people living with HIV who know their HIV status are accessing treatment; and 90% of people living with HIV who are receiving treatment have suppressed viral load, thereby achieving major reductions in the number of people dying from HIV-related causes and the reducing the number of newly HIV infected people.

Besides the recommendation to provide lifelong antiretroviral therapy to all HIV infected populations regardless of CD4 cell count and WHO clinical staging, these guidelines present several recommendations, including Universal routine HIV Testing, counselling and treatment in all public and private health facilities in Zambia. This approach gives a window to provide prioritized HIV testing and immediate treatment and care to all of those at substantial risk of HIV acquisition but do not leave out those who never had an HIV test done recently. Furthermore, individuals who are tested HIV positive will have their sample tested for recency HIV in order to determine whether they are recently infected or long-term HIV. This will accelerate our strides towards HIV epidemic control. Additionally, these guidelines provide the use of better and safer antiretroviral agents such as Darunavir-ritonavir (DRV-r) as part of second line HIV treatment whilst emphasizing the use of newer agents like Dolutegravir (DTG), Tenofovir alafenamide (TAF), and Efavirenz-400mg (EFV), and how to transition patients who are on the older regimens.

Our 2020 guidelines have also adopted the use of a fixed dose combination of Tenofovir alafenamide, Emtricitabine and Dolutegravir (TafED) to treat HIV positive children aged 6 years and above, and weighing 25kg or more. In order to manage our patients better, these guidelines also recommend resistance testing after Enhanced Adherence Counselling (EAC) in those who are unsuppressed.

Importantly, there has been introduction of Darunavir-ritonavir (DRV-r) dosed as 800mg/100mg, as a part of the Second-Line regimen for adults. These guidelines also highlight the management of patients failing Second-Line ART with Third-Line ART, who should be managed at higher-level health facilities called Advanced Treatment Centres (ATCs). All of the recommendations have been adopted because of their anticipated public health effect.

Several significant recommendations from the previous guidelines remain a priority, namely providing lifelong ART regardless of CD4 cell count and WHO clinical staging, to all populations, and moving toward viral load testing as the preferred means of monitoring people on ART. Newer developments aim to complement and improve the service delivery of HIV services to our population. Importantly, in the guidance WHO emphasizes the need for differentiated approaches to care for people who are stable on ART, such as reducing the frequency of clinic visits and community ART distribution. Such efficiencies are essential if countries with a high burden of HIV infection are to manage their growing numbers of people receiving ART and reduce the burden on people receiving treatment and on health facilities.

There will be continued concerted efforts required toward implementing these guidelines at district and health facility levels; the 2020 Consolidated Guidelines represent an important step toward achieving the goal of universal access to ARV drugs, treating and preventing HIV, and ultimately ending the HIV epidemic by 2030.
HIV TESTING SERVICES

Recommendations

- Universal Routine HIV Testing and Linkage to Services
- Targeted HIV Testing through Index Testing (IT) and Partner Notification Services (PNS)
- Use of a screening tool to reduce unnecessary HIV tests
- HIV Self-testing for increased access to testing Services
- NAT at 9 months in HEI
- Recency Testing for HIV Surveillance of incidence of HIV Infection

HIV testing services include the full range of services that should be provided together with HIV testing which include counselling (pre-test information and post-test counselling); linkage to appropriate HIV prevention, treatment and care services, and other clinical and support services; and coordination with laboratory services to support quality assurance and the delivery of correct results.

HTS is primarily conducted by healthcare workers as well as trained, certified and supervised lay providers that can conduct safe and effective HIV testing using recommended test kits. HTS begins with assessing the risk of HIV infection using the HIV screening tool.

HTS should be done at all health service delivery points (see Table 1) within the facility, as well as in the community, as an efficient and effective way to identify people living with HIV (PLHIV), bearing in mind the priority and key populations. Facility based HTS will largely focus on PITC using the HIV Screening Tool at all Service Delivery Points. Community-based testing largely centered on Hot Spot Testing and Index testing. Hot Spot Testing is targeted at particular population or places sharing similar characteristics putting them at risk of HIV acquisition or known to have high yields of HIV positive tests. Mapping of Hot Spots is based on trends in specific areas and could change (there is need to revisit such mapping every 6 months or as need arises).

HIV Repeat and Re-testing

Repeat Testing – Refers to a situation where additional testing is performed for an individual immediately following a first test during the same testing visit due to inconclusive or discordant results. This may include a repeat testing using Determine-Bioline algorithm if client reports positive HIV Self-Test (HIV-ST), or repeat HIV testing if HIV test result is indeterminate or discordant.

The same assays are used and, where possible, the same specimen.

Re-testing – Refers to a situation where additional testing is performed for an individual after a defined period of time for explicit reasons, such as; a specific incident of possible HIV exposure within the past three months, or on-going risk of HIV exposure such as HIV negative persons with HIV-positive partner, sharing injecting equipment or having sex with a person of unknown status, or indeed re-test if on PrEP.

Re-testing is always performed on a new specimen and may or may not use the same assays (tests) as the one at the initial test visit.
**Universal Routine HIV Testing**

*Universal Routine HIV Testing* Services is a policy statement by the Zambian Government that directs the offering of HTS at all health facilities, including all public and private health facilities (Universal) and always or whenever health services are provided (Routine). It is an opportunity to screen all clients to determine HIV risk using the HIV Screening tool and provide immediate treatment and care to all HIV infected individuals through the “test and treat” strategy without using CD4 or WHO clinical staging as an eligibility criterion for HIV treatment.

Healthcare workers are therefore obliged to always offer HIV testing services to all individuals presenting to health facilities through the various entry points such as inpatient and outpatient departments, Children’s malnutrition units, STI clinics, TB clinics, maternal and child health, community services and others. HTS services should also be offered to the caregivers and other family members. Universal routine HIV testing services should be offered with the following considerations:

1. Provide information in a confidential manner - those who opt out should continue to be counselled and offered an HIV test at each interaction with healthcare providers, including the opportunity to self-test.
2. Administer the HIV Screening tool to determine eligibility for an HIV test
3. If eligible, provide counselling on the benefits of HIV testing and other services available for HIV negative and positive individuals
4. Provide correct results following the HIV testing algorithms
5. Elicit contacts (sexual and biological children, and needle sharing partners) for the HIV Positive individuals for index testing purposes
6. Provide linkage or connection to preventive and treatment and care services by issuance of a National Unique Patient Identification Number (NUPIN), regardless of the test result

**National HIV Testing Screening Tool**

The National HIV testing Screening Tool is an algorithm with a set of questions that help to prevent unnecessary repeat HIV tests to avoid wastage of HIV test kits. The Screening Tool will must exclude all individuals known to be HIV positives from repeat HIV tests. It must also identify individuals at high risk of being HIV infected and subsequently will need to have an HIV test done. The following are the elements of an HIV test screening tool.

**Elements of an HIV Screening Tool for adults**

1. Determining Testing History: All Known HIV positive individuals should not have a repeat HIV test but must be linked to care and advised to be adherent to treatment and ensure they are virologically Suppressed. All Key populations (Individuals with high risk acquisition) must have an HIV test every months and all other individuals must have an HIV test every 12 months.
2. Screening for symptoms suggestive of HIV
3. Screening for high risk HIV exposure: A symptomatic screening for HIV associated illnesses and STIs, and a screening for recent HIV exposure sexually or through body fluid contacts must be used to determine who will need an HIV testing. ALL individuals with symptoms suggesting of HIV or recent probable exposure to HIV must be tested for HIV
4. ALL pregnant and breast feeding women must receive an HIV test every 3 months irregardless of risk or exposure

**Elements of an HIV Screening Tool for Children**

1. Testing History: All known HIV positive children should NOT be tested for HIV again
2. HIV negative children with a documented result with no known HIV risk should NOT have an HIV test done
3. All children who have never had HIV test before and have risk for HIV acquisition must have an HIV test. Risk for HIV in children include: children whose biological mother is HIV positive, HIV status unknown both Parents are deceased, or has history of sexual assault or exposure to HIV infected body fluids
4. An age appropriate HIV test must be done for children

*A Clinician can override the HIV Screening Tool based on clinical presentation of the patient*
**HIV Self-Testing (HIV-ST)**

HIV-ST is a process in which a person collects their own oral fluid or blood and then performs an HIV rapid test and interprets the result—often in a private setting either alone or with someone he or she trusts. It is targeted particularly among populations at ongoing high risk of HIV acquisition, who may be less likely to access testing or test less frequently, eg men, adolescents, Key Populations and Sero-discordant couples. The test can be Assisted or Unassisted HIV-ST.

Assisted HIV-ST refers to trained providers or peers giving individuals a personal demonstration before or during HIV-ST on how to perform the test and interpret the results.

Unassisted HIV-ST refers to when individuals self-test for HIV and only use an HIV-ST kit with manufacturer-provided instructions for use.

An HIV self-test is a screening test, which requires further testing and confirmation for any reactive result. Healthcare providers should ensure that users receive clear information on:

1. How to perform the test and interpret the result correctly
2. Where to access HTS and further support services
3. How to safely dispose off the used test-kits
4. The ethical and legal obligations (no one should test a third party without their consent)

HIV-ST is not to be used as a Pre-entry to a Determine test. It should not be used as a screening test either in the community or at the facility for the purpose of either to increase the positive tests yields or to identify those who require a determine test, Healthcare providers should never use the self test as a replacement for the Determine when not available.

The use of HIV-ST in known HIV Positive individuals is not recommended.

**Monitoring and Programming of HIV Self-Test**

The monitoring of the effectiveness of the self-testing program is by assessing the number of HIV Self-Test kits that have been distributed to the individuals since the HIV Self-Test is meant to be an opportunity for individuals to know their HIV status.

**Figure 1: HIV Self-Testing Algorithm**

[Diagram showing the HIV Self-Testing algorithm with decision points for Reactive/Positive and Non-reactive/Negative results, leading to confirmation, retesting, and recommendations for treatment and comprehensive prevention services.]
Index Testing and Partner Notification Services

Index Testing is a focused HTS approach in which contacts (sexual networks, needle sharing partners and biological children, less than 15 years of age) who have been exposed to HIV infection are offered HIV Testing. An index is identified as a newly diagnosed HIV positive client or a PLWHIV who has been identified with a high viral load. Contacts are elicited from the index who could be a sexual partner, biological children from the female clients and needle or blade sharing individuals.

The process starts with the Index clients sharing information on their partners, if the client is female, all biological children under the age of 15. Contacts are then followed up and informed of their HIV exposure and offered HIV testing services. Those who test positive are immediately linked to care and they become new Index clients who will give information on their sexual partners. If female, biological children under the age of 15, needle or blade sharing partners, are elicited and the process starts all over again.

All HTS in this setting is done with a serological test, also known as antibody test, and HIV negative clients are offered a re-test after 3 months to account for the window period. Beyond the window period, they should be offered the test according to National Guidelines.

HIV Partner Notification Services (PNS)

HIV Partner Notification is a voluntary process where trained healthcare providers (including lay providers) ask index clients (people diagnosed with HIV) about their sexual or drug injecting partners, and with their consent to offer HIV testing to these partners who may have been exposed to HIV preferably within the past 12 months.

Partner notification is provided using passive or assisted approaches. (It is recommended to use the best approach for each index client at that time).

Passive HIV partner notification services is where HIV-positive clients are encouraged by healthcare workers to disclose their status to their sexual/drug injecting partners by themselves, and to suggest HTS to the partner(s) given their potential exposure to HIV infection. Being at the discretion of the index client to encourage their contacts to test, this approach is less effective.

Assisted HIV partner notification services is where consenting HIV-positive clients are assisted by healthcare providers to disclose their status or to anonymously notify their sexual/drug injecting partner(s) of their potential exposure to HIV infection. The provider then offers testing to these partner(s).

Assisted partner notification is done using provider contract or dual referral approaches.

Provider contract is where HIV-positive clients enter into a contract with a trained provider and agree to disclose their status (and the potential HIV exposure to their partners) by themselves and to refer their partner(s) to HTS within a specific time period. If the partner(s) of the HIV-positive individual do not access HTS or contact the healthcare provider within 14 days, then the trained provider will contact the partner(s) directly and offer voluntary HTS.

Provider referral is when the healthcare provider confidentially contacts the person’s partner(s) directly and offers the partner(s) voluntary HTS.

Dual referral is when a healthcare provider accompanies and provides support to HIV-positive clients when they disclose their status and the potential exposure to HIV infection to their partner(s). The trained provider also offers HTS to the partner(s).

In partner and family-based index testing, it is critically important to ensure that sexual partners and children under the age of 15 years are also offered an opportunity to test for HIV.

Assessment for Intimate Partner Violence should be conducted during index testing and PMTCT/ART visits to avert Gender Based Violence. Where it occurs, it should be properly documented in the appropriate data collecting tools.
How to assess for Intimate Partner Violence

The first duty as healthcare providers is to do no harm. To protect the safety of the index client, partners who pose a risk of Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) may need to be excluded from Partner Notification Services.

Each named partner should be screened for IPV using the 3 screening questions which include:

1. Has [partner’s name] ever hit, kicked, slapped, or otherwise physically hurt you?
2. Has [partner’s name] ever threatened to hurt you?
3. Has [partner’s name] ever forced you to do something sexually that made you feel uncomfortable?

**Figure 2: Index Testing and Partner Notification**

1. **Step 1:** Introduce Index Testing Services to the Index Client during pre-test session or PMTCT/ART visit
2. **Step 2:** Obtain a list of sex and needle-sharing partners and biological children < 15 years with unknown HIV status
3. **Step 3:** Conduct an Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) risk assessment for each named partner
4. **Step 4:** Determine the preferred method of partner notification or child testing for each named partner/child
5. **Step 5:** Contact all named partners and biological children < 15 years with unknown status using preferred approach
6. **Step 6:** Record outcomes of partner notification and family testing
7. **Step 7:** Provide appropriate services for children and partner(s) based on HIV status
Monitoring and Programming of Index Testing

The Index Testing Cascade is used to monitor the extent (scalability) and quality (fidelity) of the implementation of Index Testing. Figure 3 below shows the Index Testing Cascade:

**Figure 3: Index Testing Cascade**

![Index Testing Cascade Diagram]

The following indicators could be measured from the Index Testing Cascade:

- Number of index clients offered index testing services
- Number of index clients who accept index testing services
- Number of partners/children listed by index clients
- Number of partners successfully contacted
- Number of partners/children known HIV-positive at the time of contact
- Number of partners/children diagnosed with HIV
- Number of HIV-positive partners/children linked to HIV treatment
- Number of HIV-negative partners linked to prevention (condoms, PrEP, VMMC)
**Figure 4: Partner Notification Services Algorithm**

**Engaging the Index Client**

- **Step 1:** Introduce Partner Notification Services to the Index Client and obtain concurrence
- **Step 2:** Obtain a list of all partners who may be at risk for HIV infection
- **Step 3:** For each listed partner, record contact information, screen for intimate partner violence (IPV), and determine the preferred notification method

**Notifying the Partner(s)**

- **Step 4:** Contact each named partner using the selected approach; notify and offer HTS
- **Step 5:** Record outcomes on Partner Notification Worksheet
- **Step 6:** Record all data in PNS Register

**Client self-Referral:** Coach client on disclosure; provide “Tips for Telling Your Partner about HIV” and referral

**Provider Contract Referral:** Coach client on disclosure; provide “Tips for Telling Your Partner about HIV” and referral slip. Agree that client will refer partner for HTS within 30 days

**Provider Referral:** Initiate partner contact attempts using telephone, SMS, and home visit scripts.

**Dual Referral:** Coach client on joint disclosure process and develop plan for provider and client to disclose to partner together; provider offers HTS to partner.
**EARLY INFANT DIAGNOSIS**

For children <24 months old who are breastfeeding, the mother should be tested first. If she is HIV-positive, perform a Nucleic Acid Test (NAT) which can be done on the HIV-exposed infant (HEI), regardless of age. NAT can be performed on either a Dried Blood Spot (DBS) which is sent to the laboratory or fresh blood sample using a Point-of-care machine (POC). The advantage of POC technologies is that they are available at the point of service delivery and offer same-day results. Infants who have HIV detectable by NAT at birth are likely to have been infected in-utero. These infants will progress to disease rapidly, and, in the absence of treatment, will experience high mortality in the first few months of life. Infants infected at or around delivery may not have the virus detectable by NAT for several days to weeks. The ability of NAT to detect the virus in the blood may be affected by ARV drugs taken by the mother or infant for postnatal prophylaxis, resulting in false-negative results. This includes drugs present in breast milk as a result of maternal ART during breastfeeding.

The rationale behind this recommendation is that infants who are first identified as HIV-exposed postpartum have a high cumulative risk of already having acquired HIV by the time prophylaxis is initiated; thus, NAT should be performed around the time of initiating prophylaxis, which would be at birth. This will help to minimize the risk of development of resistance because of extended prophylaxis in infected infants and help to promote linkage to timely initiation of ART.

**LINKAGE TO HIV TREATMENT AND SUPPORT SERVICES**

Linkage to care is a process of actions and activities that support people testing for HIV and those diagnosed with HIV to engage with prevention, treatment, and care services as appropriate for their HIV status. Linkage to care and treatment is the period beginning with HIV diagnosis and ends with a person being initiated on ART.

For clients who test HIV negative, it is necessary to link them to prevention services including condoms, VMMC, PrEP, and others depending on their individual risk factors. Linkage to treatment is a vital bridge between diagnosis and treatment initiation. All identified positives should be linked to care, treatment and supportive services.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE/IMPROVEMENT**

Quality Assurance:

**Overview: Quality Assurance for HIV testing**

Quality assurance (QA) is a part of quality management focused on providing confidence that quality requirements will be fulfilled. Quality assurance implemented through quality management systems is essential for any testing service, ranging from HIV testing conducted in laboratories and health facilities to community-based settings, including rapid diagnostic tests (RDTs) performed by lay providers.

**Quality Assurance** is an ongoing set of activities that help to ensure that the test results provided are as accurate and reliable as possible for all persons being tested. It is the ethical responsibility of all people conducting HIV testing (including lay providers) and all programmes or facilities offering HTS to conduct testing according to quality management system principles to ensure the highest level of quality and accuracy.

**Important Note:**
- All testing sites should participate in HIV proficiency testing at least twice per year. For all people conducting HIV testing, including lay providers, every 10th sample (10%) should be sent for External Quality Assurance test at the nearest laboratory. All providers conducting HIV tests should be certified to ensure competence and quality in the services rendered.
- All HIV-2 or HIV-1 & 2 positive results tested by Community Based Volunteers (CBVs) should be repeated by a professional laboratory staff.
- All HIV positives tested by Community Based Volunteers (at community and facility level) should be repeated by a professional lab personnel or other HCW (in the nearest facility) before ART initiation.
### Table 1: Timing of HIV Testing Services for Specific Populations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Whom to test</th>
<th>When to test</th>
<th>HIV testing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Pregnant women, breastfeeding women (and their sexual partners) | All | During antenatal care (ANC): at first ANC visit and retest every 3 months if negative  
In labour and delivery (L&D): test if last test >6 weeks ago  
During postnatal care (PNC): test at first contact if unknown status. Serological test at 6 weeks if negative.  
If breastfeeding: retest every 3 months if negative until cessation of breastfeeding  
Partner testing: same time points | Serological test |
| Well, never-breasted HIV Exposed Infant (HEI) | At birth/first week of life or at first contact  
6 weeks old  
24 months old | NAT* |
| Well, breast fed HEI | At birth/first week of life or at first contact  
6 weeks old  
6 months old  
9 months old  
12 months old  
18 months old  
24 months old | NAT  
Serological test, if positive, follow up with NAT. If negative, follow up with serological test at 18 months  
Serological test; if positive, follow up with NAT. If negative, follow up with serological test at 24 months  
Serological test; if positive, follow up with NAT |
| Infant or child who has completely stopped breastfeeding | ≥6 weeks after breastfeeding cessation in children <24 months old  
>24 months old | Serological test; if positive, follow up with NAT  
Serological test |
| Asymptomatic infant with unknown HIV exposure | At first contact | Maternal serological test and/or infant serological test; follow up with NAT for positive serological child ≤24 months old |
| Infant or child symptomatic for HIV infection | Immediately regardless of age | Serological test; follow up with NAT for positive serological child ≤24 months old |
| Positive serological child ≤24 months old | At first contact | NAT |
| All infants and children with unknown HIV status admitted for inpatient care, attending malnutrition clinic, outpatient care or immunization clinics | Administer Paediatric Screening Tool and test appropriately | Age-appropriate tests |
| Adolescents (10 – 19 years) and adults | All sexually active persons with their partners and any person of unknown HIV status | Administer the HIV Testing Service Tool at first contact, if negative repeat test at 3 months and appropriate intervals depending on risk assessment | Serological test |

*Where there is no POC NAT a DBS should be sent for HIV DNA PCR. Where NAT is positive, a repeat test should be done to rule out false-positive results. ART should be initiated without waiting for the receipt of the second test result because of the high risk of mortality with in utero infection; if the second specimen tests negative, a third NAT should be performed before interrupting ART. Although plasma remains the gold standard sample for NAT, DBS will be the preferred mode of sample transportation for both DNA and RNA testing.*
FIGURE 5: HIV SEROLOGICAL TESTING ALGORITHM

- HIV testing for those ≤24 months, NAT is gold standard. Although plasma remains the gold standard sample for NAT, DBS will be the preferred mode of sample transportation for both DNA and RNA testing.
- Index patient refers to the client being tested and identified HIV positive, whether child, adolescent or adult.
- Determine is used as a screening test and Bioline as confirmatory test (discriminates between HIV-1 and HIV-2).
- If discordant result and POC available, you may perform a NAT.
Rapid Test for Recent Infection

Background
HIV Epidemic Control is defined as limiting the annual number of new HIV infections in a country to less than the number of deaths among people living with HIV. As the national HIV program is implementing interventions to reduce new HIV infections, there is a need to also quickly and easily track and distinguish a recent HIV infection (acquired within the last 12 months) from a long-term infection. This information with other surveillance data can be used to estimate national and sub-national HIV incidence.

What Recency Testing is
This is HIV testing that can diagnose HIV infection and distinguish recent from long-term infection. These tests can be performed using a laboratory-based test (which takes several days to get a result) or the newer Rapid Test Recency Infection (RTRI) tests. These tests only work for HIV-1 infection and work on the same principle of using limiting antigen to distinguish recent or long-term HIV infections. However, with RTRI results can be available within 20 minutes. RTRI have been evaluated and can characterize recent HIV infection as having been acquired within the past 12 months.

Purpose of Recency Testing
Recently (or newly acquired) HIV infections frequently characteristically result in infected persons having high viral loads, immature, and weak immune responses. These individuals commonly have continued high risk behaviour and on-going transmission. This strategy will help identify new clusters of transmissions, inform and maximize the efficiency of testing contacts, reach communities and networks eluding notice now, and provide useful information to clients that can help them to be better involved in their care.

There are interventions that can interrupt transmission, which include index testing with successful contact tracing (as contacts are recent) and targeted testing based in regions or catchments were on-going transmission can be mapped. Provision of intensified HTS and same day ART (SDART) services can quickly curb new infections.

How will Recency Testing be done
Recency testing will be performed on patients whose HIV tests are positive using the routine HIV testing algorithm. To avoid false recent results, a recent infection testing algorithm with viral load testing is used. This algorithm combines laboratory tests and clinical information to correct classify an HIV infection as recent or long-term. Patients who are on ART, elite controllers, those infected with HIV-2 or certain subtypes (e.g. clade D) may show a false positive recency test result. To control for these a clear clinical and lab history can assist in avoiding these errors.

Persons who test recent on the RTRI should have a blood specimen tested for viral load. Those who test recent on the RTRI and have a viral load ≥1,000 copies/mL are considered as a confirmed recent case.

In Zambia, HIV Recency testing has been introduced using an antibody test (Asente) on a surveillance basis while awaiting rapid tests for clinical use.

Key:
LT – Long term line; R – Reactive; Neg – Negative; C – Control line; V – Verification line
FIGURE 6: RECENT INFECTION ALGORITHM (RITA) WITH VIRAL LOAD TESTING IN ROUTINE HIV TESTING SERVICES

HTS Client

Determine

Report NEGATIVE

Non-Reactive

Reactive

Bioline

INDETERMINATE (follow Guidelines)

Non-Reactive

HIV-Positive

Report POSITIVE

Zambia HIV Testing Algorithm

Routine Case finding strategies

National Surveillance system

National M & E system

Supplementary Test for Recent Infection among newly diagnosed

Test for recent Infection of New Diagnosis

Tested recent

Tested Long term

Viral Load test

Confirmed recent (Tested recent + VL ≥1,000 copies/mL)

Report RECENT
Summary/Key Points

- HIV testing services (HTS) include HIV testing, pre-test information, post-test counselling, linkage to appropriate HIV prevention, treatment, care, other clinical services, and coordination with laboratory services to support quality assurance (QA) and delivery of accurate results.
- HTS should be done at all service delivery points within the facility, as well as in the community, as an efficient and effective way to identify people with HIV.
- HIV testing is the gateway to HIV prevention, treatment, care, and other support and clinical services, and Universal HIV Testing, Counselling and Treatment (HTCT) should be offered to all clients and in all service points.
- HIV testing is primarily conducted by healthcare workers. Lay providers who are trained, certified by MOH, and supervised can conduct safe and effective HIV testing using recommended diagnostic tests.
- All mothers of breastfeeding children ≤ 24 months old should be tested every 3 months. If she tests HIV positive, a Nucleic Acid Test (NAT) should be performed on the HIV-exposed infant (HEI). Where NAT is positive, a confirmatory NAT test should be done to rule out false-positive results.
- ART should be initiated without waiting for the receipt of the second test result because of the high risk of mortality with in-utero infection; if the second specimen tests negative, a third NAT should be performed before interrupting ART.
- Where NAT is negative in a never breastfed HEI, a repeat test should be done at 6 weeks.
- Where NAT is negative and HEI is still breastfeeding, NAT retest should be done at 6 weeks, 6 months, and 9 months then do serological test at 12 months, 18 and 24 months.
- Community-based testing embraces Index Testing and Hot Spot Testing, where index-patient leads to early diagnosis of HIV infection and prompt linkage to care and treatment.
- Recency Testing will help identify new clusters of transmissions, inform and maximize the efficiency of testing contacts and fast track immediate ART.
Pre-exposure prophylaxis, or PrEP, is when people at high risk for HIV take two HIV medicines daily to lower chances of getting infected. When someone is exposed to HIV through sex or injection drug use, these medicines can work to keep the virus from establishing a permanent infection.

PrEP involves the use of antiretroviral (ARV) drugs before HIV exposure by people who are not infected with HIV to block the acquisition of HIV. Twelve trials on the effectiveness of oral PrEP have been conducted among serodiscordant couples, heterosexual men, women, men who have sex with men, people who inject drugs, transgender men and women. Where adherence has been high, significant levels of efficacy have been achieved, showing the value of this intervention as part of combination prevention approaches. Oral PrEP containing Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF) or alternatively Tenofovir alafenamide (TAF) with either Emtricitabine (FTC) or Lamivudine (3TC) should be offered as an additional prevention choice for people at substantial risk of HIV acquisition as part of combination HIV prevention approaches.

Considerations for PrEP

- The combination of TDF or TAF+FTC (Emtricitabine or Lamivudine) is active against Hepatitis B infection thus discontinuation of TDF+XTC requires close monitoring in those infected with Hepatitis B due to the concern for rebound viremia
- In case of renal insufficiency, with CrCl between 30 – 50 mL/min, TAF+FTC can be used. However, note that TAF use is not currently recommended for use in patients on Rifampicin-based TB treatment or pregnant women
- Persons with osteopenia/osteomalacia/osteoporosis may be at risk of bone loss associated with TDF therefore TAF would be recommended in such populations
- TDF should not be co-administered with other nephrotoxic drugs, e.g. aminoglycosides
- Standard TB medication does not interact with PrEP drugs and there is no need for dose adjustments
- Standard hormonal contraception does not affect PrEP effectiveness, nor does PrEP affect contraceptive effectiveness
- PrEP clients must be routinely tested for HIV infection, and ART offered immediately if the PrEP user seroconverts
- PrEP alone is not 100% effective at preventing HIV and clients need to be counselled that they should use other prevention methods as well

**Recommendations**

- PrEP to be used as preventive measure of HIV transmission in people at substantial risk of HIV acquisition
- ARVs used for oral PrEP and PEP
- Adherence and treatment support for those on PrEP
- Offer PrEP to all HIV negative PBFW in serodiscordant relationships or at substantial risk of HIV acquisition
PrEP considerations for Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women

Pregnant and breastfeeding women, often remain at substantial and increased risk of HIV acquisition during pregnancy and breastfeeding. Biological factors increase susceptibility, and social and behavioural factors may increase exposure to HIV infection. Pregnant and breastfeeding women who acquire HIV at this time have a greater risk of transmitting HIV to their infant than women who became infected with HIV before pregnancy.

There is no safety-related rationale for disallowing or discontinuing PrEP use during pregnancy and breastfeeding for HIV-negative women who are receiving PrEP and remain at risk of HIV acquisition. The guidelines conclude that in such situations the benefits of preventing HIV acquisition in the mother, and the accompanying reduced risk of mother-to-child HIV transmission outweigh any potential risks of PrEP, including any risks of fetal and infant exposure to TDF and XTC in PrEP regimens. Active toxicity surveillance for ARV use during pregnancy and breastfeeding is highly recommended though.

Although there is limited experience with the use of PrEP in antenatal and postnatal care services, it is an important new HIV prevention method.

Indications for PrEP in Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women

- A woman taking PrEP who subsequently becomes pregnant and remains at substantial risk of HIV infection
- A pregnant or breastfeeding HIV-negative woman who is or perceives herself to be at substantial risk of HIV acquisition
- A pregnant or breastfeeding HIV-negative woman whose partner is HIV-positive
- An HIV-negative woman who is trying to conceive if her partner is HIV-positive

In such cases, PrEP combined with screening for acute infection, adherence counselling, safety monitoring and HIV retesting every three months, in addition to other existing HIV prevention options, including condoms, should be offered.

Key messages

1. **PrEP is safe during pregnancy and breastfeeding**: The ARVs used for PrEP, TDF+XTC, are frequently used in combination with other ARVs for HIV treatment and are safe in this population.

2. TAF+FTC can be used in patients with CrCl between 30 and 50mL/min, though TAF is not currently recommended for use in patients with TB or pregnancy.

3. **PrEP should be provided as part of a comprehensive package**: PrEP is part of a package of combination HIV prevention and other services that includes HIV testing services, assisted partner notification, provision of male and female condoms and lubricants, contraception choices and screening and treatment of STIs.

4. **Adherence matters**: Women have to understand the benefits of PrEP and will benefit from advice and support. Adolescents may need special support for adherence.

5. **Disclosure can have benefits**: Some women may find disclosure of their PrEP use to their partners helpful in supporting their own adherence.

6. **Recognize “seasons of risk”**: A woman’s risk may vary over time as circumstances change. Women should be supported to start and to stop PrEP if their HIV risk changes. Risk for HIV acquisition is not constant.

7. **Hormonal contraception**: PrEP can be used with hormonal contraception. Recommended PrEP regimens do not appear to alter the effectiveness of hormonal contraception.

8. **PrEP in not for everyone**: It is a choice, and women should be making an informed decision based on their risk for HIV. All women should be counseled on the range of HIV prevention modalities that they can choose from to minimize the risk of HIV acquisition during pregnancy.

9. **Ongoing surveillance is necessary**: Active surveillance of pregnant and breastfeeding women receiving PrEP is needed to identify and record adverse pregnancy and infant outcomes. Clients on PrEP need to be followed up at the clinic for routine monitoring.
Eligibility Criteria

- No suspicion of acute HIV infection
- Test HIV negative at health facility
- Perceives to be at substantial risk of HIV acquisition and willing to be adherent
- Able to attend regular 3-months reviews and HIV testing
- Able to concomitantly apply other prevention methods such as barriers to prevent the transmission of other STIs
- Willing to stop taking PrEP when no longer eligible

And: at substantial risk for HIV infection, defined as engaging in one or more of the following activities within the last six months:

- Vaginal/anal intercourse without condoms with more than one partner
- Sexually active with a partner who is known to be HIV positive or at substantial risk of being HIV positive
- Sexually active with an HIV-positive partner who is not on effective treatment (defined as on ART for < 6 months or not virally suppressed)
- History of STI
- History of PEP use
- Sharing injection material or equipment

Acute HIV Infection (AHI)

Acute HIV infection (AHI) is the early phase of HIV disease that is characterized by an initial burst of viremia. AHI infection develops within two to four weeks after someone is infected with HIV. Approximately 40% to 90% of patients with AHI will experience “flu-like” symptoms. These symptoms are not specific to HIV, they occur in many other viral infections. Remember that some patients with AHI can be asymptomatic. Do NOT start PrEP in clients with suspected AHI.

An estimated 40-90% of patients with acute HIV infection will experience “flu-like” symptoms which usually appear days to weeks after exposure and include:

- Fever
- Fatigue
- Anorexia
- Rash (often erythematous maculopapular)
- Pharyngitis
- Generalized lymphadenopathy
- Mucocutaneous ulceration
- Headache
- Aseptic meningitis
- Radiculitis, myelitis
- May present with OIs, thrush, herpes zoster (if CD4 depressed)

These symptoms are not specific to HIV; they occur in many other viral infections. Remember that some patients with acute HIV infection will be asymptomatic.

Diagnosis of AHI

- During AHI, antibodies might be absent or be below the level of detection
- Serological testing using rapid test might be negative
- AHI can be diagnosed using “direct” viral tests like HIV RNA or HIV antigen testing
- In the absence of HIV RNA and antigen testing, PrEP should be deferred for four weeks if AHI is suspected
- Repeat HIV serological test after four weeks to reassess eligibility
SUBTANTIAL RISK FOR HIV INFECTION (based on history in the past 6 months)

- Clients who is sexually active in a high prevalence population (either in the general population or key population group) and reports any of the following in the past six months:
  - Vaginal or anal intercourse without condoms with more than one partner, or
  - Sexually active with a partner who is known to be HIV positive or at substantial risk of being HIV positive, or
  - History of an STI (based on lab test, syndromic STI treatment, self-report), or
  - History of use of Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP), or
  - Client who reports history of sharing of injection material/equipment with another person in the past six months, or
  - Client who reports having a sexual partner in the past six months (on ART for less than 6 months or has inconsistent or unknown adherence) who is HIV positive and who has not been on effective HIV treatment.

SCREENING FOR SUBSTANTIAL RISK

- Screening questions should be framed in terms of people’s behavior rather than their sexual identity and should refer to a defined time period (6 months, etc.)
- It is important for PrEP providers to be sensitive, inclusive, non-judgmental, and supportive
- Be careful not to develop a screening process that might discourage PrEP use

PrEP may also be considered for key populations (as defined by the 2017 NASF) or by persons self-selected as high-risk for HIV acquisition. Such persons should meet the eligibility criteria stated above.

Recommendations

- PrEP should be taken for a minimum of 7 days in men, and 21 days in women to achieve maximal protection from HIV acquisition before engaging in high risk sexual exposure and must be continued as long as risky exposure persists or one remains negative

HIV testing is required before PrEP is offered

- Repeat HIV testing at 1-month post initiation and every 3 months is mandatory while a client is on PrEP
- The frequent HIV testing during PrEP use should also ideally become an opportunity for STI screening and management
- Those who seroconvert while on PrEP should be immediately switched to a standard first line regimen
- PrEP should be provided as part of the combination prevention package (condom use, HTS, family planning, STI screening, etc.)

Lab Tests before PrEP

- HIV test (only HIV-negative partners should be on PrEP)
- Creatinine (or urinalysis if creatinine not available)
- ALT
- RPR/RST
- Hepatitis B (those with positive results should be on lifelong TDF+XTC to treat HBV)

ARV regimen to be used for oral PrEP

- Tenofovir Disoproxil Fumarate in combination with Emtricitabine (TDF+FTC) is preferred for PrEP
- However, if Emtricitabine is not available, Lamivudine in combination with Tenofovir (TDF+3TC) may be used for PrEP
- Tenofovir alafenamide in combination with Emtricitabine (TAF+FTC) can be used as an alternative in patients with renal insufficiency (CrCl between 30 – 50 mL/min) or where creatinine is not available. However, it is not currently recommended for patients on Rifampicin-based TB treatment or pregnant women

Lab Monitoring while on PrEP

- Creatinine at 1 month, 2 months, every 3 months for first 12 months then annually thereafter
- ALT every 3 months for first 12 months then annually thereafter
- Repeat HIV testing is recommended while PrEP is taken at one month and every 3 months
- Necessary lab tests as per indication
- Pregnancy test (especially if the PrEP regimen is TAF-based)
**Table 2: PrEP Follow-up**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Timing of Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation of HIV-negative status</td>
<td>Initial visit, month 1, and then every 3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adherence Counselling</td>
<td>Every visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side effects</td>
<td>Every visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creatinine Clearance Test</td>
<td>Initial visit, month 1, 2, then every 3 months for the first year, then annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>Every 3 months for first year, then annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STI Screening</td>
<td>Every visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrEP Drug Dispensation</td>
<td>Initial visit, month 1, and then every 3 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral sexual risk reduction counselling</td>
<td>Every visit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adherence Support on PrEP

- Support for adherence should include information that PrEP is highly effective when used with strict adherence
- PrEP users should be advised that **PrEP only becomes effective after 7 days (21 days in women)** and must be continued as long as risky exposure persists and one remains negative
- Brief client-centred counselling that links daily medication use with a daily habit (such as waking up, going to sleep, or a regular meal) may be helpful
- Special programmes to facilitate adherence among particular groups—such as young people and women—may be needed
- Support groups for PrEP users, including social media groups (for example, https://www.facebook.com/groups/PrEPFacts) may be helpful for peer-to-peer sharing of experience and challenges
- People who start PrEP may report side effects in the first few weeks of use. These side effects may include nausea, abdominal cramping, or headache, are typically mild and self-limiting, and do not require discontinuation of PrEP. People starting PrEP who are advised of this start-up syndrome may be more adherent

### When to Stop PrEP

- PrEP can be discontinued if a person taking PrEP is no longer at risk and when this situation is likely to be sustained (i.e., no longer engaging in any high-risk behaviors as defined above)
- PrEP should be discontinued after 4 weeks of elimination of the risky exposure
- Significant side effects or if the creatinine clearance decreases to <50mL/min for recipients of care on TDF-based PrEP regimen
- If in a serodiscordant relationship, the HIV positive partner has been on ART for more than 6 months, is known to be virally suppressed, and there are no other partners, then the HIV negative partner on PrEP may discontinue therapy. However, for pregnant or breastfeeding women, PrEP should be continued
perform HIV testing and screening (TB, STI) 
HIV Testing as per National Algorithm

HIV Negative
Potentially eligible for PrEP

PrEP risk assessment

PrEP eligibility assessment*

Risk reduction counselling and confirm interest in PrEP

Creatinine (or Urinalysis) and Hepatitis B Screening
Pregnancy test for women

Same day Initiation of PrEP

Provide one month PrEP prescription

Provide ongoing PrEP education and counselling

Book a follow-up appointment within 28 days and Repeat HIV Test

Use rapid tests as per guidelines and availability

Treat any present STIs

HIV Positive: Refer all for immediate ART initiation, as per guidelines

HIV positive: Refer to the National Consolidated Guidelines

Clients with acute or chronic hepatitis B can be safely initiated onto PrEP but require liver function test (LFT) monitoring

*for PrEP eligibility assessment, refer to eligibility criteria on page 12
**POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS (PEP)**

Post-exposure prophylaxis is the use of ART to prevent HIV transmission. Non-occupational exposure to HIV in children is mostly due to sexual abuse. In adults, exposure to HIV is mostly associated with occupational injuries. The risk of acquiring HIV infection after occupational exposure to HIV-infected blood is low (1:300 after percutaneous exposure to <1:1000 after mucocutaneous exposure).

There is no risk of transmission when the skin is intact. Factors associated with an increased risk include: deep injury, visible blood on the device that caused the injury, injury with a large bore needle from artery or vein, and unsuppressed HIV viral load in source patient. Body fluids and materials that pose a risk of HIV transmission are amniotic fluid, cerebrospinal fluid, human breast milk, pericardial fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, saliva in association with dentistry, synovial fluid, unfixed human tissues and organs, vaginal secretions, semen, any other visibly blood-stained fluid, and fluid from burns or skin lesions. Other blood-borne infections are hepatitis B and hepatitis C viruses. Thus, all HCWs should receive HBV vaccination.

Management of occupational exposure to infectious substances includes the following steps:

Immediately after exposure:

- Clean the site: wash skin wounds with soap and running water. DO NOT squeeze, allow wound to freely bleed. If the exposed area is an eye or mucous membrane, flush with copious amounts of clean water. DO NOT USE BLEACH or other caustic agents/disinfectants to clean the skin
- Contact your In-Charge or supervisor
- Consult the clinical officer or medical officer, who does the following:
  - Determine the need for post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) based on the risk of transmission and risks and benefits of taking (or not taking) ART

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 3: POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS RECOMMENDATIONS BY RISK CATEGORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk category</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No risk: intact skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium risk: invasive injury, no blood visible on needle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High risk: large volume of blood/liquid, known HIV-infected patient, large bore needle, deep extensive injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penetrative sexual abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clients on PEP should have an HIV test before starting PEP, 6 weeks and at 3 months. While on PEP, the client should be reviewed and offered appropriate laboratory investigations.

PEP registers/M&E (separate PEP and PrEP)
Management of non-occupational exposure to infectious substances should be managed as shown in Figure 8 below:

Non-Occupational Post Exposure Prophylaxis (nPEP) is the provision of ARVs to individuals with significant exposure to HIV within 72 hours. This should be given especially to individuals who have been sexually assaulted where the HIV status of the assailant is unknown or in any other circumstance where there is significant exposure to HIV contaminated body fluid.

Clients who come for non-Occupational PEP should be evaluated for substantial risk behaviour for HIV acquisition. Those with substantial risk or repeated requests for non-Occupational PEP must be counselled for PrEP.

The drugs for nPEP are the same as those for PEP due to occupational exposure as shown above.

**Figure 8: Algorithm for Evaluation and Treatment of possible Non-Occupational HIV Exposure**

Substantial Exposure Risk

- ≤ 72 hours since exposure
  - Source patient known to be HIV positive or of unknown HIV status
    - nPEP recommended

- > 72 hours since exposure
  - Source patient known to be HIV positive or of unknown HIV status
    - Case by case determination

Negligible Exposure Risk

- nPEP NOT recommended

Substantial risk for HIV exposure of:
  - Vagina, rectum, eye, mouth, or other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or percutaneous contact;
  - Blood, semen, vaginal secretions, rectal secretions, breast milk, or any body fluid that is visibly contaminated with blood;
  - When: The source is known to be HIV–infected or source’s status is unknown

Negligible risk for HIV exposure with:
  - Urine, nasal secretions, saliva, sweat, or tears if NOT visibly contaminated with blood;
  - Regardless: of the known or suspected HIV status of the source
ELIMINATION OF MOTHER TO CHILD TRANSMISSION OF HIV (EMTCT)

Recommendations

- Extended ARV Prophylaxis in HIV exposed Infants = AZT/3TC + NVP for at least 12 weeks
- Viral Load Monitoring in HIV Infected Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women: Every 3 months
- PrEP for Pregnancy and Breastfeeding Women

**Figure 9: The Four Pillars/Prongs of EMTCT**

- Prong 1: Primary Prevention of HIV among Women of Childbearing Age
- Prong 2: Prevention of unintended Pregnancies among women living with HIV
- Prong 3: Prevention of HIV from a woman living with HIV to her infant
- Prong 4: Provision of appropriate treatment, care and support to women, children living with HIV and their families
### TABLE 4: PRE-PREGNANCY AND ADOLESCENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Population</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Negative HIV Test Result</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Positive HIV Test Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pregnancy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Trimester</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis If +ve treat client + partner</td>
<td>Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis and OIs If +ve treat client + partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Retest for HIV every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At ANC1, for known +ves on ART, check if VL was done: if &gt;3 months retest, if &gt;3 months repeat, and thereafter every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For those who initiate ART in ANC do VL at 3 months, thereafter retest every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Trimester</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis If +ve treat client + partner</td>
<td>Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis and OIs, if +ve treat client + partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Retest for HIV every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At ANC1, for known +ves on ART, check if VL was done: if &gt;3 months retest, and thereafter every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For those who initiate ART in ANC do VL at 3 months, thereafter retest every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Trimester</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis If +ve treat client + partner</td>
<td>Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>Screen for Hep B, Syphilis and OIs, if +ve treat client + partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Retest for HIV every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check if VL was done/do if not done and if &gt;3 months repeat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Repeat viral load 1-4 weeks before delivery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor and delivery</td>
<td>Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>Counsel and continue/Initiate ART</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANC1 = First antenatal visit; OIs = Opportunistic Infections
### Table 5: Infants and Children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Population</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Negative HIV Test Result</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Positive HIV Test Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Children</strong></td>
<td>Birth</td>
<td>• Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>HIV Exposed Infant/Child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>1. Send DBS or fresh blood for NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>2. Send blood for syphilis (RPR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td>3. Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
<td>• Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>Positive NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>• Send fresh DBS or blood for confirmatory NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>• Initiate treatment AZT+3TC+NVP for 14 and thereafter change to the ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td>• If RPR is positive treat congenital syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 weeks</td>
<td>• Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>Negative NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>• Start Co-trimoxazole Continue ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>• Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td>• Newly diagnosed initiate on ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>• Continue adherence counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 weeks</td>
<td>• Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>Positive NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>• Continue Co-trimoxazole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>• Continue ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td>• Continue adherence counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>• Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If mother virally suppressed</td>
<td>Negative NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If mother virally suppressed stop</td>
<td>• Continue Co-trimoxazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Mother not virally suppressed continue</td>
<td>• Continue AZT+3TC+NVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Mother not virally suppressed continue</td>
<td>• Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If mother virally suppressed continue same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Mother not virally suppressed continue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure mother is on more efficacious regimen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Positive NAT: • Start Co-trimoxazole Continue ART • Scheduled immunization • Newly diagnosed initiate on ABC+3TC+LPV-r • Continue adherence counselling

Negative NAT: • Adherence Counselling and continue/Initiate ART • Infant Feeding Counselling

Positive NAT: • Start Co-trimoxazole Continue ART • Send DBS or fresh blood for NAT • Continue ART prophylaxis • If never breastfed stop • Scheduled immunization

Negative NAT: • Adherence Counselling and continue/Initiate ART • Infant Feeding Counselling

Positive NAT: • If mother virally suppressed stop AZT+3TC+NVP • Mother not virally suppressed continue AZT+3TC+NVP • Scheduled immunization

Negative NAT: • Viral Load Testing in the mother • Adherence Counselling and continue/Initiate ART • Infant Feeding Counselling
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Population</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Negative HIV Test Result</th>
<th>Child-bearing Female with Positive HIV Test Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female condoms</td>
<td>- Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>- Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>- Viral load&lt;br&gt;- Adherence counseling&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Review in 2-4 weeks with results of viral load [within or at time of next child visit].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>- Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks&lt;br&gt;- Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible&lt;br&gt;- Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention&lt;br&gt;- Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms&lt;br&gt;- Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>Positive NAT&lt;br&gt;- Continue Co-trimoxazole.&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Continue adherence counselling&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization&lt;br&gt;- Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>Negative NAT&lt;br&gt;- Send DBS or fresh blood for NAT&lt;br&gt;- At next child visit, Stop AZT+3TC+NVP prophylaxis if mother suppressed.&lt;br&gt;- Continue AZT+3TC+NVP if mother not suppressed&lt;br&gt;- If NAT positive start ABC+3TC+LPV-r&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 months</td>
<td>- Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks&lt;br&gt;- Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible&lt;br&gt;- Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention&lt;br&gt;- Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms&lt;br&gt;- Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>Positive NAT&lt;br&gt;- Continue Co-trimoxazole.&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Continue adherence counselling&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization&lt;br&gt;- Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>Negative NAT&lt;br&gt;- Send DBS or fresh blood for NAT&lt;br&gt;- At next child visit, Stop AZT+3TC+NVP prophylaxis if mother suppressed.&lt;br&gt;- Continue AZT+3TC+NVP if mother not suppressed&lt;br&gt;- If NAT positive start ABC+3TC+LPV-r&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 months</td>
<td>- Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks&lt;br&gt;- Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible&lt;br&gt;- Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention&lt;br&gt;- Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms&lt;br&gt;- Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>Positive NAT&lt;br&gt;- Continue Co-trimoxazole.&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Continue adherence counselling&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization&lt;br&gt;- Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>Negative NAT&lt;br&gt;- Do serology test if positive send DBS or fresh blood for NAT&lt;br&gt;- At next child visit, Stop AZT+3TC+NVP prophylaxis if mother suppressed.&lt;br&gt;- Continue AZT+3TC+NVP if mother not suppressed&lt;br&gt;- If NAT positive start ABC+3TC+LPV-r&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 months</td>
<td>- Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks&lt;br&gt;- Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible&lt;br&gt;- Counsel client and partner on HIV combination</td>
<td>Positive NAT&lt;br&gt;- Continue Co-trimoxazole.&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Continue adherence counselling&lt;br&gt;- Scheduled immunization&lt;br&gt;- Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>Negative NAT&lt;br&gt;- Viral load&lt;br&gt;- Adherence counseling&lt;br&gt;- Continue ART&lt;br&gt;- Review in 2-4 weeks with results of viral load. [within or at time of next child visit].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection

#### Specific Population Description
- **Child-bearing Female with Negative HIV Test Result**
  - Prevention
    - Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms
    - Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention

- **Child-bearing Female with Positive HIV Test Result**
  - Continue Co-trimoxazole.
  - Continue ART
  - Continue adherence counselling
  - Scheduled immunization
  - Initiate any newly diagnosed to ABC+3TC+LPV-r

- **Do serology test if positive send DBS or fresh blood for NAT**
- **At next child visit, Stop AZT+3TC+NVP prophylaxis if mother suppressed.**
- **If NAT positive start ABC+3TC+LPV-r**
- **Scheduled immunization**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24 months</th>
<th>Positive NAT</th>
<th>Negative NAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do HIV test if done &gt;6 weeks</td>
<td>Do serology test if positive send DBS or fresh blood for NAT</td>
<td>Viral load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsel and Initiate PrEP if eligible</td>
<td>At next child visit, Stop AZT+3TC+NVP prophylaxis if mother suppressed.</td>
<td>Adherence counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counsel client and partner on HIV combination prevention</td>
<td>Continue AZT+3TC+NVP if mother not suppressed</td>
<td>Continue ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide condoms or information on where to access condoms, including female condoms</td>
<td>If NAT positive start ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
<td>Review in 2-4 weeks with results of viral load. (within or at time of next child visit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refer to youth friendly services for more comprehensive sexual information, including HIV prevention</td>
<td>Scheduled immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management of an HIV-Exposed Infant (HEI) and Extended Prophylaxis
- **ALL HEI should receive prophylaxis for at least 12 weeks with AZT+3TC plus NVP to be stopped when there is a documented suppressed viral load in the mother at 3 months post-natally.**
- **In a situation where the VL of the mother is unsuppressed (or mother not on ART), the prophylaxis should be continued while closely monitoring for side effects in the baby. This prophylaxis should be extended until the mother is suppressed or four weeks post breastfeeding cessation.**
- **Where the mother refuses to be on treatment, continued counselling should be done and ART initiated as soon as possible while the baby is on extended prophylaxis.**

### Table 6: Simplified Infant Prophylaxis Dosing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infant age</th>
<th>Birth to &lt;6 weeks old</th>
<th>&gt; 6 weeks to 12 weeks old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>2000g – 2499g</td>
<td>2500g – 2999g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZT/3TC (Suspension)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10mg/5mg twice daily (1mL of suspension twice daily)</td>
<td>15mg/7.5mg twice daily (1.5mL of suspension twice daily)</td>
<td>Use treatment dose: 60mg/30mg tablet twice daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>10mg once daily (1mL of syrup once daily)</td>
<td>15mg once daily (1.5mL of syrup once daily)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
- AZT/3TC is a dispersible tablet containing AZT = 60mg and 3TC = 30mg:
  - Dissolve 1 dispersible tablet into 6mL of water; 1mL of the suspension will contain 10mg of AZT and 5mg of 3TC
  - Take NOTE that the suspension made should be kept in a cool place! Daily reconstitution is recommended to assure stability of the suspension
  - Shake the suspension before use
- For infants weighing <2000g and older than 35 weeks of gestational age, the suggested doses are: NVP 2mg/kg per dose once daily and AZT 4mg/kg per dose twice daily. Premature infants younger than 35 weeks of gestation age should be dosed using expert guidance.
- Care givers should be educated by the pharmacists and clinicians on how to reconstitute the AZT/3TC dispersible tablets. Care givers should demonstrate to the pharmacists on how they are reconstituting these formulations.
This page was intentionally left blank
Zambia Consolidated Guidelines for Treatment and Prevention of HIV Infection

MANAGEMENT OF HIV INFECTED POPULATIONS

Recommendations

- Treat ALL regardless of CD4 count or WHO Clinical Stage
- TDF+XTC+DTG as preferred first-line in all adult populations including peri-conceptual period
- TafED for Children ≥ 25kg
  TLD in Children ≥ 30kg
- Genotype Test after treatment failure
- Darunavir-r in Second-line ART

TREATMENT OF HIV INFECTED POPULATIONS

TABLE 7: ARV PRESCRIBERS AND CORRESPONDING REGIMENS FOR ART INITIATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cadre with specific training</th>
<th>Initiation of ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nurse/Midwife (registered, enrolled) certified with Integrated HIV Care Training*</td>
<td>1st line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse Prescribers with Integrated HIV Care Training*</td>
<td>1st line, 2nd line**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Officers with Integrated HIV Care Training*</td>
<td>1st line, 2nd line**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Licentiates with Integrated HIV Care Training*</td>
<td>1st line, 2nd line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officers with Integrated HIV Care Training*</td>
<td>1st line, 2nd line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Specialists with relevant training and experience†</td>
<td>1st line, 2nd line, 3rd line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Providers with Integrated HIV Care Training should satisfy requirements of competency-based training in the use of ART for treatment and prevention of HIV

**Initiation on Second-Line should only be done in consultation with a medical officer with appropriate training

†Relevant training and experience refer to management of advanced and complicated HIV, including Second-Line treatment failure

To improve ART initiation and adherence, counselling must be done so that the individual (or caregiver) understands its benefits. The benefits of starting ART earlier include:

- Reduced rates of HIV-related morbidity and mortality
- Reduced MTCT (in pregnant and breastfeeding women)
- Potential reductions in the incidence and severity of chronic conditions (e.g., renal disease, liver disease, certain cancers, and neurocognitive disorders)
- Reduction in infectious complications (e.g., TB)
- Reduced sexual transmission
- High levels of adherence to ART are needed to attain these objectives.
**Figure 10: Flow Diagram for HIV Care and Treatment from HIV Testing to ART Initiation**

**HIV testing services (with partner and/or family)**

- Assign National Unique Patient Number (NUPN) Link to MC and FP services, if desired

**HIV-uninfected**

- Provide HIV prevention messages and connect to VMMC/PrEP/PEP
- Establish partner status
- Retest after 3 months

**HIV-infected**

- Start CTX if:
  - Child < 5 years old
  - Pregnant woman
  - Child ≥ 5 years old / Adolescent/Adult with CD4 count <350 cells/µL, and WHO clinical stage II, III or IV

- Screen for TB, Cryptococcal meningitis and renal insufficiency

**TREAT ALL**

- Start all patients tested HIV positive on ART regardless of CD4 count and WHO clinical staging
- Baseline tests still have to be done
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Stage 1</th>
<th>Adolescents (0 to &lt;10 years old)</th>
<th>Adolescents (10 to 15 years old)</th>
<th>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</th>
<th>Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic</td>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Moderate unexplained weight loss (&lt;10% of presumed or measured body weight)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Recurrent respiratory tract infections (sinusitis, tonsillitis, otitis media, pharyngitis)</td>
<td>Herpes zoster, Angular cheilitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent or chronic upper respiratory tract infections (otitis media, otorrhoea, sinusitis, tonsillitis)</td>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineal gingival erythema</td>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td>Fungal nail infections</td>
<td>Fungal nail infections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td>Extensive wart virus infection</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extensive molluscum contagiosum</td>
<td>Extensive wart virus infection</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained persistent parotid enlargement</td>
<td>Unexplained persistent parotid enlargement</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Stage 2</th>
<th>Children (0 to &lt;10 years old)</th>
<th>Adolescents (10 to 15 years old)</th>
<th>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</th>
<th>Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic</td>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Moderate unexplained weight loss (&lt;10% of presumed or measured body weight)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Recurrent respiratory tract infections (sinusitis, tonsillitis, otitis media, pharyngitis)</td>
<td>Herpes zoster, Angular cheilitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent or chronic upper respiratory tract infections (otitis media, otorrhoea, sinusitis, tonsillitis)</td>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineal gingival erythema</td>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent oral ulceration</td>
<td>Fungal nail infections</td>
<td>Fungal nail infections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papular pruritic eruption</td>
<td>Extensive wart virus infection</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extensive molluscum contagiosum</td>
<td>Extensive wart virus infection</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained persistent parotid enlargement</td>
<td>Extensive wart virus infection</td>
<td>Seborrhoeic dermatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Stage 3</th>
<th>Children (0 to &lt;10 years old)</th>
<th>Adolescents (10 to 15 years old)</th>
<th>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</th>
<th>Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic</td>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Moderate unexplained weight loss (&gt;10% of presumed or measured body weight)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent generalized lymphadenopathy</td>
<td>Unexplained chronic diarrhoea for longer than 1 month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained moderate malnutrition not adequately responding to standard therapy</td>
<td>Unexplained persistent fever (intermittent or constant for &gt;1 month)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained persistent diarrhoea (14 days or more)</td>
<td>Persistent oral candidiasis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexplained persistent fever (above 37.5°C, intermittent or constant, for &gt;1 month)</td>
<td>Oral hairy leukoplakia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent oral candidiasis (after 6 weeks old)</td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral hairy leukoplakia</td>
<td>Severe bacterial infections (such as pneumonia, empyema, pyomyositis, bone or joint infection, meningitis, bacteremia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph node tuberculosis</td>
<td>Acute necrotizing ulcerative stomatitis, gingivitis or periodontitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis</td>
<td>Unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) and/or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe recurrent bacterial pneumonia</td>
<td>Unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) and/or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis or periodontitis, unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td>Unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) and/or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptomatic lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis</td>
<td>Unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) and/or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic HIV-associated lung disease, including bronchiectasis</td>
<td>Unexplained anaemia (&lt;8g/dL), neutropaenia (&lt;0.5 x 10^9/L) and/or chronic thrombocytopenia (&lt;50 x 10^9/L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9: Eligibility Criteria for ART Initiation in Children, Adolescents, Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women and Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</td>
<td>Treat irrespective of WHO clinical stage or CD4 count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (0 to &lt;10 years old)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents (10 to ≤19 years old)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under these new guidelines: Treat ALL, the assessment through WHO Clinical Staging (Table 8) guides the evaluation and management of HIV; however initiating ART does not require a CD4 count.
**Table 10: Pre-initiation Tasks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeline/Specific populations</th>
<th>Clinical tasks</th>
<th>Laboratory tests*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visit 1</strong> Enrollment/Initiate ART based on patient readiness</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Complete history &amp; examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Adherence counselling and PHDP† messages, including the caregiver: sessions 1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ WHO clinical assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate CTX for child ≥ 6 weeks to ≤ 5 years old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate CTX for child 5 to ≤ 10 years if eligible &lt;350 cells/µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate TPT if TB screening is Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ HPV vaccine for girl &lt;10 years old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adolescents</td>
<td>□ Complete history &amp; examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Screen for TB and other OIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ WHO clinical assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate CTX if eligible (CD4 &lt;350 cells/µL or WCS I, II or IV, or pregnancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate TPT if TB screening is Negative if not initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Adherence counselling and PHDP† messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Urinalysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>□ Creatinine (calculate CrCl) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Hb/FBC**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ CD4 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ HBsAg (if not vaccinated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy test (Adolescent or woman of reproductive age)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Syphilis test (adolescent or adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Cholesterol, and triglycerides (especially if starting PI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ HPV test or visual inspection with acetic acid (VIA) in sexually active adolescent or woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visit 2</strong> 1-2 weeks later Initiate ART if not initiated at visit 1</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>□ Targeted history and examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Screen for TB, Cryptococcus, and PCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Review CTX adherence (if already started)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate CTX (if eligible and not initiated at enrollment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate TPT if TB screening is Negative if not initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Review laboratory test results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate ART if not initiated at visit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adolescents</td>
<td>□ Adherence counselling and PHDP† messages, including the caregiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>□ Urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Sputum AFB smear/ GeneXpert MTB RIF in individuals with a positive screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Serum CRAG for adolescents and adults with CD4 count &lt; 100 cells/µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visit 3</strong> 2-4 weeks from enrollment Initiate ART if not initiated at visits 1 and 2</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>□ Targeted history and examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Screen for TB and other OIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ And review CTX adherence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate TPT if TB screening is Negative if not initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Initiate ART if not yet started in the last two visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Adherence counselling and PHDP† messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adolescents</td>
<td>□ Urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Sputum AFB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Serum CRAG for adolescents and adults with CD4 count &lt; 100 cells/µL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Figure 11: Same Day ART Initiation Algorithm in Adults**

- **HIV +ve**
  - Counseling: Post test counselling and education
    - Brief Targeted Medical History:
      - Ask about fever, weight loss, cough, persistent headache, h/o: Kidney Disease, Hypertension, Diabetes, Acute or Chronic Diarrhoea, use of NSAIDs (Ibuprofen, Diclofenac, Aspirin, Indomethacin), Herbal Medications

- **Clinical Examination:**
  - Check BP, Weight, Height, BMI + Random Blood Sugar & Urinalysis (where glucostix & urine dipstix tests are available)

- **NO Evidence of above:**
  - Prepare patient for same day ART:
    - Initiate the following ARVs:
      - TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
        - If HIV/TB and on Rifampicin DTG 50mg twice daily but avoid TAF
    - Provide adherence counselling

- **YES Evidence of above:**
  - Prepare patient for same day ART:
    - Screen for TB and Cryptococcal meningitis
      - If positive TREAT these OIs and defer ART
    - If evidence of renal disease, replace TDF with TAF or ABC
      - If pregnant or TB avoid TAF

- **Patient not ready for ART?**
  - Discuss reasons why and schedule follow up appointment within 7 days

- Draw baseline labs (CD4, Creatinine, Hb, HBV, RPR, ALT), send them for testing and review patient within 14 days to discuss laboratory results:

  - **For Patients on TDF, Creatinine Clearance:**
    - >50mL/min, continue TDF
    - Between 50 and 30mL/min, replace TDF with TAF
    - <30mL/min, replace TDF with ABC and adjust dose of 3TC
  
  - **For Patients on TAF with Creatinine Clearance**
    - Between 50 and 30mL/min, continue TAF
    - <30mL/min, replace TAF with ABC and adjust dose of 3TC*

*For 3TC dose adjustment, refer to appendix 1*
First-Line ART

Providing optimized, fixed-dose ART regimens in all populations have consistently demonstrated that there are better clinical and laboratory outcomes if HIV treatment is initiated early. Reduce the time between HIV diagnosis and ART initiation. This is based on an assessment of the person’s readiness and it is preferred that initiations are done immediately or within 2 weeks.

Table 11: Preferred First-Line ART and Alternative Regimens by Specific Populations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Populations</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Preferred 1st line ART</th>
<th>Alternative regimen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women⁵</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>TDF + XTC + DTG</td>
<td>TDF + XTC + EFV400 or ABC + 3TC + DTG*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (0-2 weeks)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + NVP</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + RAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (2 weeks to &lt;5 years old)</td>
<td>&lt; 20 Kg</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + LPV-r</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 – 24.9 Kg</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + DTG</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥ 25 Kg</td>
<td>TAF + 3TC + DTG</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + DTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥ 30Kg</td>
<td>TAF + 3TC + DTG</td>
<td>TDF + 3TC + DTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children co-infected with TB</td>
<td>&lt; 20 kg</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + RAL (Double dose of RAL) or ABC + 3TC + AZT</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + EFV (&gt; 3 months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 – 29.9 kg</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + DTG</td>
<td>ABC+3TC+LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥ 30Kg</td>
<td>TDF + 3TC+DTG</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + EFV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Increase the frequency of DTG to 50mg twice daily</td>
<td>(LPV-r should be superboosted, otherwise consult expert opinion)</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + RAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents (10 to &lt;19 years old)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>TDF (or TAF⁶) + XTC⁷ + DTG⁸</td>
<td>TDF (or TAF⁶) + XTC⁷ + EFV400⁹ or ABC + 3TC + DTG*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁵ EFV400 is the lower dose of EFV-400mg/day and is the preferred ARV agent in HIV/TB patients on TB treatment
⁶ If NVP exposure, the alternative regimen is a PI-based therapy
⁷ TAF is Tenofovir alafenamide. Avoid in pregnancy and HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin (currently not recommended)
⁸ Can either be 3TC or FTC
⁹ FTC is not available as a single drug and is expected to be part of the fixed dose combination TAF+FTC+DTG
¹⁰ DTG (Dolutegravin) to be given to ART naïve adolescents and adults. For HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin and cannot tolerate EFV400, increase the frequency of DTG to 50mg twice daily instead of the usual 50mg once daily where single tablet is available
¹¹ ABC+3TC+DTG can be used as an alternative for those with renal insufficiency, or where TAF is not available and EFV is not tolerated.
NEWER ANTIRETROVIRAL AGENTS AND THEIR USE

1. Dolutegravir (DTG)
   a. Dolutegravir (DTG) is a newer Integrase Inhibitor with a higher genetic barrier to resistance than Raltegravir (RAL) and Elvitegravir (EVG) and NNRTIs
   b. DTG is associated with the following mutations: F121Y, E138A/K, G140S/A, Q148 H/K/R, N155H, R263K.
   c. Cross-resistance studies with RAL and EVG-resistant viruses indicate that G140S and Q148 H/K/R in combination with L74I/M, E92Q, T97A, E138A/K, G140A, or N155H are associated with 5-fold to 20-fold reduced DTG susceptibility and reduced virological suppression in patients.
   d. It is dosed as 50mg dosed as once daily EXCEPT as 50mg twice daily in patients on Rifampicin or those with integrase mutations
   e. It has no food requirements and has few drug interactions
   f. It has drug interactions with UDP glucuronil transferase inducers like Rifampicin, which leads to decreased plasma DTG levels
   g. It also has decreased absorption with aluminum, calcium or magnesium containing anti-acids
   h. There is also reported increase in serum creatinine with no true effect on the glomerular filtration rate (GFR)
   i. There is no efficacy data on the use of DTG in adolescents younger than 10 years of age.

DTG and Women of Childbearing Potential
DTG based regimens are the recommended first line regimens for all people living with HIV in Zambia, including women of child bearing potential and children weighing above 20kgs. The benefit of Dolutegravir including greater maternal viral suppression, fewer maternal deaths, fewer sexual transmissions and fewer mother-to-child transmissions out-weigh the minimal risk of foetal neural tube defects. Current evidence shows that the risk of neural tube defects in DTG use is less significant than what was previously thought. Therefore, a woman centered approach is recommended where a woman is counselled on the benefits and minimal risks of DTG use in periconception period and the woman’s autonomy to choose is respected.

Active pharmacovigilance must be done.

Practical hints on use of DTG

- It should be used in the following populations:
  o Adults and adolescents with HIV-1 or HIV-2 or HIV-1/HIV-2 mixed infection who are being initiated on ART as part of combination ART as
    ▪ TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
  o Adults and adolescents with HIV-1 who have an undetected viral load while on NNRTI based first line as
    ▪ TDF + XTC + EFV to TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
    ▪ TDF + XTC + NVP to TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
    ▪ ABC + 3TC + EFV to ABC (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
    ▪ ABC + 3TC + NVP to ABC (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
  o Adults and adolescents with HIV-2 or HIV-1/HIV-2 mixed infection who have an undetected viral load while on PI based First-Line as
    ▪ TDF + XTC + LPV-r to TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
    ▪ ABC + 3TC + LPV-r to ABC (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
- In HIV/TB infected populations on Rifampicin who cannot tolerate EFV-400 the following switch should be done:
  ▪ TDF + XTC + EVF to TDF + XTC + DTG
    - Increase the frequency of DTG to 50mg twice daily instead of the usual 50mg once daily
    - This switch should be done if viral load is <1,000 copies/mL, if it is >1,000 copies/mL, consider switching to the following standard Second-Line:
      ▪ AZT + 3TC + DTG
        - Increase the frequency of DTG to 50mg twice daily instead of the usual 50mg once daily
      ▪ AZT + 3TC + LPV-r
        - the dose of LPV-r should be doubled
However, where the single 50mg tablet is not available the following switch should be done:

- TDF + XTC + EFV to TDF + XTC + LPV-r
  - the dose of LPV-r should be doubled

This switch should be done if viral load is <1000 copies/mL, if it is >1000 copies/mL, consider switching to the following standard Second-Line:

- AZT + 3TC + LPV-r
  - the dose of LPV-r should be doubled

- DTG significantly increases Metformin plasma levels, which can be partially explained by Organic Cation Transporter-2 inhibition. It is recommended that dose adjustments of Metformin be considered to maintain optimal glycaemic control when patients are starting/stopping DTG while taking Metformin
  - In patients taking DTG who are starting Metformin, begin with low Metformin dose and titrate up carefully. Recommended dose limit of Metformin 1000 mg daily. If patient is already on Metformin and initiating DTG, monitor glucose, haemoglobin a1c, and Metformin adverse effects and adjust dose as necessary.

2. Tenofovir alafenamide (TAF)

Tenofovir alafenamide is a phosphonoamidate produg of the nucleotide analog Tenofovir (TFV) which belongs to a class of Nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors. It is predominantly metabolized intracellularly to Tenofovir which undergoes subsequent phosphorylations to yield the active Tenofovir diphosphate (TFV-DP) metabolite which inhibits the activity of HIV reverse transcriptase by competing with natural substrates and causing DNA chain termination after being incorporated into viral DNA

a. TAF is dosed as 25mg once daily (when used without pharmaco-enhancers)
b. TAF has also demonstrated in vitro and in vivo activity against HBV
c. The median terminal half-life of TAF is 0.51 hours and the active metabolite, TFV-DP, has an intracellular half-life of 150 to 180 hours
d. TAF is intracellularly metabolized in hepatocytes, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) and macrophages and less than 1% of the dose is excreted in the urine and 31.7% excreted in feces
e. TAF has been associated with K65R and the K70E substitutions which lead to reduced susceptibility to Abacavir, Didanosine, Emtricitabine, Lamivudine, and TDF. HIV-1 containing multiple thymidine analog mutations (TAMs) (M41L, D67N, K70R, L210W, T215F/Y, K219Q/E/N/R) lead to resistance to TAF. In addition, multi-nucleoside resistant virus with a T69S double insertion mutation or with a Q151M mutation complex including K65R exhibit in vitro resistance to TAF
f. Adverse events include diarrhoea, fatigue, nausea, and rash
g. TAF is associated with significantly less increase in proximal tubular proteinuria and less reduction in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) when compared to TDF
h. TAF is associated with significantly less change in spine and hip bone mineral density (BMD) compared to TDF

There is no safety and efficacy data on the use of TAF in pregnant women and people with HIV/TB co-infection

Practical hints on use of TAF

- It should be used in the following populations:
  - Adults and adolescents with HIV-1 or HIV-2 or HIV-1/HIV-2 mixed infection who are being initiated on ART as part of combination ART as
    - TAF + XTC + DTG
  - Adults and adolescents with HIV-1 who have an undetected viral load while on NNRTI based First-Line as
    - TDF + XTC + EFV to TAF + XTC + DTG
    - TDF + XTC + NVP to TAF + XTC + DTG
    - ABC + 3TC + EFV to TAF + XTC + DTG
    - ABC + 3TC + NVP to TAF + XTC + DTG
  - Adults and adolescents with HIV-2 or HIV-1/HIV-2 mixed infection who have an undetected viral load while on PI based First-Line as
    - TDF + XTC + LPV-r to TAF + XTC + DTG
    - ABC + 3TC + LPV-r to TAF + XTC + DTG
- It is not yet recommended for use in HIV/TB infected populations
  - It is therefore recommended that such patients are on TDF or ABC containing regimen instead of TAF containing regimen
- It is not yet recommended for use in HIV infected individuals who are pregnant
  - It is therefore recommended that such patients be switched to TDF or ABC containing regimens instead of TAF containing regimen

For programmatic purposes, TAF will be prioritized for the following populations (if eligible):
- Women 45 years and above
- Men 50 years and above
- Creatinine clearance between 30 and 50 mL/min
- Children 25kgs and above
- All those initiated on TAF must continue on TAF unless a contraindication arises

**Practical Hints for EFV-400mg initiation**

- EFV\textsubscript{400} is the alternative to DTG for adults and adolescents being initiated on ART including Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women and those with TB.
  - Consider using EFV-400mg unless there are contraindications to its use, see

  - EFV\textsubscript{400} is the preferred drug in HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin
  - EFV-600mg is associated with central nervous system (CNS) side effects (e.g. dizziness, drowsiness, insomnia, abnormal dreams, and impaired concentration).
    - In systematic reviews, there is evidence showing that EFV-400mg is comparable to EFV-600mg in terms of viral suppression, but better in terms of CD4 cell count recovery and protective in terms of treatment discontinuation because of adverse events. When compared with the standard dose of EFV, EFV-400mg is also associated with lower toxicity, lower cost, and smaller pill size. It is also comparable to other treatment regimens with respect to mortality or AIDS-defining illnesses and emergent serious adverse events.
  - If CNS effects persist beyond 6-8 weeks on EFV-400mg substitute to PI-based regimen in situations where DTG cannot be used or tolerated.
  - Avoid fatty meals 4 hours before or after taking EFV. Recommend taking EFV before bedtime.
  - EFV should not be used to treat patients with HIV-1/HIV-2 co-infections or HIV-2 mono-infection. See [section on HIV-2 Treatment](#).

**Figure 12: Algorithm for Choosing DTG or EFV-400mg in Patients Initiating ART**

![Algorithm for Choosing DTG or EFV-400mg in Patients Initiating ART](image-url)
3. Darunavir-ritonavir (DRV-r)

a. Darunavir-ritonavir is a boosted protease inhibitor with efficacy and tolerability superior to Lopinavir-ritonavir and Atazanavir-ritonavir. Until recently widespread adoption of DRV-r has been hampered by the lack of an affordable generic fixed dose combination.

b. DRV-r has virologic outcomes comparable to ATV-r and RAL, and a lower rate of discontinuation compared to ATV-r.

c. DRV-r leads to higher viral suppression and fewer discontinuations compared to LPV-r.

d. DRV-r can continue to be used in third-line (after failure of a PI) with increased dose given high barrier to resistance.

e. The recommended oral dose for adult patients is as follows:
   1. Adult PI treatment-naïve patients: two 400/50 mg tablets taken once daily (800/100 mg once daily)
   2. Adult PI treatment-experienced patients including third-line patients: DRV 600 mg taken with ritonavir 100 mg twice daily
   3. Pregnant patients: DRV 600 mg taken with ritonavir 100 mg twice daily except where viral load is already undetectable and the increased dose would be detrimental to adherence or is not available

f. DRV-r must be administered with food to achieve the desired antiviral effect

g. Adverse events include diarrhea, nausea, rash, headache, abdominal pain and vomiting

h. Discontinue DRV-r immediately if signs or symptoms of severe skin reactions develop (including but not limited to severe rash or rash accompanied with fever, general malaise, fatigue, muscle or joint aches, blisters, oral lesions, conjunctivitis, hepatitis and/or eosinophilia)

i. Patients suspected of or with underlying liver disease should be monitored for elevation of liver enzymes during first several months of treatment

j. Precaution should be taken when DRV-r is co-administered with drugs dependent on CYP 3A enzyme system for clearance e.g. in TB treatment (Rifampicin, Rifapentine), Antibiotics (e.g. Clarithromycin), Antifungals (e.g. Fluconazole), Anti-epileptics (e.g. Phenytoin)

k. The combination of DRV-r and Artemether/Lumefantrine can be used without dose adjustments; however, the combination should be used with caution as increased lumefantrine exposure may increase the risk of QT prolongation

l. Effective alternative (non-hormonal) contraceptive method or a barrier method of contraception is recommended
   1. For co-administration with drospirenone, clinical monitoring is recommended due to the potential for hyperkalemia
   2. No data are available to make recommendations on coadministration with other hormonal contraceptives

Practical hints on use of DRV-r

- It is recommended for use by patients failing first-line DTG-based regimens
- DRV-r may be given in combination with DTG
- DRV-r can be used after ATV-r or LPV-r (and even DRV-r) failure when administered at the higher 600/100 mg twice daily dose
- DRV-r should NOT be used in HIV/TB infected populations when TB treatment includes rifampicin
  o It is therefore recommended that such patients receive an LPV-r containing regimen instead of a DRV-r containing regimen during TB treatment when Rifampicin is used
  o DRV-r may be used in TB treatment with Rifabutin, or in drug-resistant TB patients where rifampicin is not part of the regimen

4. Long Acting Injectable ARVs

Long acting injectable ARVs comprising of Cabotegravir and Rilpivirine are pending approval for widespread use. These will be rolled out in Zambia once available, starting with selected populations
HIV-2 TREATMENT

Clinicians should:

- Use the preferred standard First-Line regimen TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG
  - If unable to tolerate DTG, substitute with a Lopinavir-ritonavir when prescribing ART for HIV-2 mono-infected or HIV-1/ HIV-2 co-infected individuals
- Not prescribe NNRTIs (NVP, EFV or RPV) or the PI Atazanavir-ritonavir as part of an ART regimen against HIV-2 mono-infection
- Consult with a provider with the ATCs in the management of HIV-2 where there are doubts before initiating ART in HIV-2-infected patients
- Educate patients with confirmed HIV-2 infection about the types of drugs that can be used to treat it

No randomized clinical trials have been conducted to determine when to initiate ART in the setting of HIV-2 infection, and the best choices of therapy for HIV-2 infection remain under study. Because the optimal treatment strategy for HIV-2 infection has not been defined, the recommendations provided in this section are based on this committee's expert opinion with supporting evidence highlighted in Table 12 below.

Although HIV-2 is generally less aggressive, and progression to AIDS is less frequent, HIV-2 responds less predictably to ART when progression occurs, and response is more difficult to monitor. The standard methods and interpretation protocols that are used to monitor ART for HIV-1-infected patients may not apply for HIV-2-infected patients. Some ART regimens that are appropriate for HIV-1 infection may not be as effective for HIV-2. The following factors should be considered:

- The majority of HIV-2-infected patients are long-term non-progressors
- HIV-2 may confer more rapid resistance to ART agents because of wild-type genetic sequence that results in a significant increase in resistance to ART agents compared with HIV-1
- Pathways for the development of drug mutations may differ between HIV-1 and HIV-2

### Table 12: Preferred First-Line ART and Alternative Regimens for HIV-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific Populations</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Preferred 1st line ART</th>
<th>Alternative regimen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIV-1 / HIV-2 co-infected</td>
<td>Adolescents and adults</td>
<td>TDF (or TAF) + XTC + DTG&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TDF or TAF + XTC + LPV-&lt;sup&gt;r-d&lt;/sup&gt; (or DRV - r) or ABC + 3TC + LPV-&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt; or (DRV-&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;) ABC + 3TC + DTG&lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV-1 / HIV-2 co-infected</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + LPV-&lt;sup&gt;r&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. TAF should also be avoided in pregnancy and in HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin
b. DTG is active against HIV-1 and 2.
c. LVP-r is the only PI that actively works against HIV-2
d. For the alternative regimen for children, refer for consultation or call Toll Free 7040
f. ABC + 3TC + DTG could be used as an alternative for those with renal insufficiency or where TAF is not available and LPV-r is not tolerated
TABLE 13: Efficacy of Antiretroviral Therapy against HIV-2 Infection

Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs)

- Although most in vitro studies have shown that similar concentrations of NRTIs are needed to block both HIV-1 and HIV-2 replication, data suggest that some NRTIs may not be as effective against HIV-2.
  - For example, HIV-1 more readily incorporates Zidovudine and is more susceptible to Zidovudine than HIV-2, and there is a lower barrier to resistance with HIV-2 than with HIV-1.
- Genotypic analysis of HIV-2-infected patients on ART has shown that many of the same amino acid substitutions that are associated with NRTI resistance in HIV-1 may be implicated in HIV-2. Some resistance mutations (K65R, Q151M, and M184V) in combination can confer class-wide NRTI resistance and cause rapid virological failure.

Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)

- NNRTIs block HIV-1 reverse transcription through a specific binding site that is not present in HIV-2; this class of drugs will not be effective against HIV-2.
- HIV-2 appears to be intrinsically resistant to NNRTIs; the Y188L polymorphism appears naturally in all HIV-2 isolates. Reversion to Y188 restores the reverse transcriptase sensitivity to some NNRTIs, including Efavirenz.
- In general, NNRTIs inhibit HIV-2 at effective concentrations that are at least 50-fold higher than those that inhibit HIV-1, making the use of these drugs for HIV-2 infection problematic.
- Etravirine appears to have limited activity against HIV-2, but this may not be clinically relevant because the mean 50% effective concentration in MT4 cells is 2500-fold higher than that observed for HIV-1.

Protease Inhibitors (PIs)

- HIV-2 expresses natural polymorphisms in the protease that may be implicated in emergent drug resistance and accelerate time to development of PI resistance.
- One study noted that the pathways for HIV-2 protease drug resistance may differ from those for HIV-1.
- Saquinavir, Lopinavir, and Darunavir have shown comparable activity against HIV-1 and HIV-2.
- Atazanavir has lower and variable activity against HIV-2 in comparison with HIV-1. It should not be prescribed for HIV-2 and in HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin-based treatment.
- Lopinavir dose should be doubled for HIV/TB patients on Rifampicin-based treatment.

Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitors (INSTIs)

- Dolutegravir is safe for use in HIV-2.
- The integrase inhibitors Raltegravir and Elvitegravir have demonstrated activity in vitro. Clinical response to Raltegravir was reported in a patient with highly treatment-experienced HIV-2 infection but the emergence of mutations was reported in another patient.

CCR5 co-receptor antagonists

- The activity of Maraviroc has been limited to patients with CCR5-tropic viruses.
- Primary HIV-2 isolates can utilize a broad range of co-receptors, including CXCR4, CCR5, CCT-5, GPR15, and CXCR6. This limits therapeutic utility of Maraviroc in HIV-2 infection.

Fusion inhibitors

- HIV-2 is intrinsically resistant to the fusion inhibitor Enfuvirtide.
MONITORING HIV INFECTED POPULATIONS ON ART

Recommendations

- Treat ALL regardless of CD4 count or WHO Clinical Stage
- TDF+XTC+DTG as preferred first-line in all adult populations including peri-conceptual period
- TafED for Children ≥ 25kg
  TLD in Children ≥ 30kg
- Genotype Test after Treatment Failure

CLINICAL AND LABORATORY MONITORING

Monitoring consists of two components: Clinical and Laboratory

- Clinical monitoring includes history and examination, as well as evaluation of adherence, side effects and relevant drug toxicities
- Laboratory tests need to be conducted routinely and as needed Table 1. It includes CD4 count, viral load and toxicity monitoring

The purpose of monitoring includes:

- Evaluation of treatment response and diagnose treatment failure early
- Evaluation of adherence
- Screening for Pulmonary tuberculosis
- Detection of toxicity to ARV drugs

Viral load is recommended as the preferred monitoring approach to determine the performance of ART in an individual. If viral load is not routinely available, CD4 count and clinical monitoring should be used.
**Figure 13: Viral Load Monitoring in Patients on ART**

- Priority should be given to samples for Children when there are limitations to performing Routine Viral Load Testing
- Children may require more frequent viral load monitoring
- Enhanced adherence: 2 weekly scheduled visits for focussed monitoring and adherence reinforcement

**Patient on ART for ≥6 months**

**Viral Load at 6 months**

- **VL: <1000 copies/mL**
  - Continue adherence support and ART
  - Repeat VL at 12 months post-initiation then routine annual VL

- **VL: >1000 copies/mL**
  - Enhanced adherence*
    - Repeat VL within 3 months after last VL
      - If >1000 copies/mL = VIROLOGICAL FAILURE
      - If on 1st line, switch to standard 2nd line and collect blood for genotype
        - Modify 2nd line ART according to genotype result
      - If on 2nd line, do genotype and then consult ATC

---

* Enhanced adherence: 2 weekly scheduled visits for focussed monitoring and adherence reinforcement
Genotype Test after HIV Treatment Failure

Genotype test informs the clinician on the type of HIV drug resistance mutations and helps them to select the appropriate drugs for therapy. Routine resistance testing is important for the surveillance of HIV drug resistance in the population. HIV genotype resistance test will be done on all patients after treatment failure and have completed EAC with a repeat VL.

The test must be performed only on patients who have evidence of being adherent to ART for at least 30 days. It should NOT be done on patients who are not currently taking ARVs even though the VL is high. Such patients should be subjected to EAC until there is evidence of being adherent to ART. Patients failing first line treatment must be switched to the standard second line according to the guidelines without waiting for the genotype results. The secondline regimen can be modified once the genotype results are out.

Genotype results are interpreted using a standard software (e.g. Stanford Database) and their use to modify the treatment must be done in consultation with an HIV specialist or physician/paediatrician experienced in the management of HIV drug resistance cases.

The test will be performed in centralized laboratories (UTH and ADCH). Therefore, all genotype test samples must be couriered using in cold chain at -20 c using Nitrogen or dry ice. See Figure 14 below:

**Figure 14: Viral Load Monitoring in Pregnant and Breastfeeding Women on ART**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Known Positive on ART ≥ 3 months</th>
<th>Known Positive on ART &lt; 3 months/Newly initiated on ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check if VL is on file. If not, trace result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If VL result ≥ 3 months old</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do VL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retest every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If pregnant, book for VL retest within 4 weeks before EDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If VL result &lt; 3 months old</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do VL at 3 months from last VL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retest every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If pregnant, book for VL retest within 4 weeks before EDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If VL result not found</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do VL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retest every 3 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If pregnant, book for VL retest within 4 weeks before EDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 14: Clinical and Laboratory Monitoring – General ART Population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Clinical tasks</th>
<th>Laboratory tests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment and ART initiation</td>
<td>› History and examination</td>
<td>› Serum creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Screen for TB, Cryptococcus</td>
<td>› ALT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td>› Hb or FBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› PHDP† messages</td>
<td>› Blood glucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› If no signs and symptoms of active TB disease, initiate IPT (i.e. after ruling out TB)</td>
<td>› CD4 count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Initiate ART after adherence counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 2 post-initiation</td>
<td>› Targeted history &amp; examination</td>
<td>› Urinalysis (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Screen for TB, Cryptococcus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review adherence, side effects, toxicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review laboratory tests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 4 post-initiation</td>
<td>› Targeted history &amp; examination</td>
<td>› Serum creatinine (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Screen for TB, Cryptococcus</td>
<td>› Urinalysis (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review adherence, side effects, toxicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week 12 post-initiation</td>
<td>› Review adherence, side effects, toxicity*</td>
<td>› Serum creatinine (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td>› Urinalysis (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› PHDP† messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review laboratory tests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Refill ART with enough supply to next visit (maximum: 3 months of supply)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months post-initiation</td>
<td>› Review adherence, side effects, toxicity*</td>
<td>› Viral load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td>› CD4 cell count *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› PHDP† messages</td>
<td>› Serum creatinine (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review laboratory tests</td>
<td>› Urinalysis (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Refill ART with enough supply to next visit (maximum: 3 months of supply unless transferred to appropriate DSD models)</td>
<td>› Cholesterol, and triglycerides (especially if on PI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 months post-initiation and every 12 months</td>
<td>› Review adherence, side effects, toxicity*</td>
<td>› Viral load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Adherence counselling</td>
<td>› CD4 cell count *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› PHDP† messages</td>
<td>› Serum creatinine (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Review laboratory tests</td>
<td>› Urinalysis (if on TDF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>› Refill ART with enough supply to next visit (maximum: 3 months of supply unless transferred to appropriate DSD models)</td>
<td>› Cholesterol, and triglycerides (especially if on PI)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those with CD4 cell count >350 cell/microL at baseline and at 6 months of ART with. Suppressed viral load should NOT have subsequent repeat CD4 cell count monitoring as long as the viral load remain suppressed.
### TABLE 15: CLINICAL AND LABORATORY MONITORING FOR HIV-INFECTED PREGNANT AND BREASTFEEDING WOMEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Clinical tasks</th>
<th>Laboratory tests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day 0: Enrollment &amp; ART initiation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History and examination</td>
<td>Serum creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If pregnant, focused ANC (FANC)</td>
<td>ALT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screen for TB, Cryptococcus</td>
<td>Hb or FBC Blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adherence counselling</td>
<td>CD4 count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHDP† messages</td>
<td>HBsAg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initiate ART after adherence counselling</td>
<td>Syphilis test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If no signs and symptoms of active TB disease, initiate IPT (i.e. after ruling out TB)</td>
<td>Viral load testing at first contact if eligible (refer to Table 14) for those on ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urinalysis for protein and glucose, RBCs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cholesterol, and triglycerides (especially if starting PI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 2 post-initiation</strong></td>
<td>Targeted history &amp; examination</td>
<td>Serum creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 4 post-initiation</strong></td>
<td>Screen for TB, Cryptococcus, and other OIs</td>
<td>As needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subsequent visits to occur per:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANC if pregnant</td>
<td>Viral load to be done every 3 months during pregnancy and breastfeeding period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEI schedule if postnatal and breastfeeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adult ART schedule if postnatal and not breastfeeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If pregnant, ANC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Review adherence, side effects, toxicity*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adherence counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHDP† messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Review laboratory tests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refill ART with enough supply to next visit (maximum: 3 months of supply)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First postnatal visit</strong></td>
<td>CD4 cell count to determine need for continuation of Co-trimoxazole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24 months after delivery</strong></td>
<td>ART dispensed in MNCH until transferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer to ART clinic for continuum of HIV care and treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Earlier transfer or referral may be done for logistical reasons or complicated cases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Positive Health Dignity and Prevention (PHDP) includes: risk reduction, ART adherence, correct condom use, family planning, STI screening, and partner HIV testing.

* See Appendix 3 regarding WHO toxicity estimate.

* Consider a woman who fails to initiate ART.
MONITORING DRUG SIDE EFFECTS AND TOXICITIES

Changing an ARV drug should be done only after careful review of adherence. The indication for changing needs to be addressed. A specific ARV drug may be changed (substitution) because of:

• Toxicity, such as anaemia, peripheral neuropathy, lipodystrophy, liver or renal abnormalities
• Intolerance or unresolved and prolonged side effects
• Poor adherence: change indicated only to simplify dosing schedule and to improve adherence
• Occurrence of active TB (refer to section on TB-HIV co-infection)
• Failure (clinical, immunologic, or virological)

When patients are switched to alternative regimen (see Table 16) the goals are to achieve HIV viral suppression, avoid adverse events, and optimize adherence.

Always do Viral load and ensure that the patient is suppressed before switching across cases

**Table 16: Common ART Toxicities and Recommended Substitutes (for all populations)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV drug</th>
<th>Common associated toxicity</th>
<th>Recommended ARV substitute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Hypersensitivity reaction</td>
<td>TAF, or TDF (if normal creatinine clearance or if child &gt;= 30Kg), or AZT (if child &lt;25 Kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV-r</td>
<td>Hyperbilirubinaemia</td>
<td>DRV-r, LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZT***</td>
<td>Severe anaemia or neutropenia, severe gastrointestinal intolerance, lactic acidosis</td>
<td>TDF or ABC (if on 1st line ART regimen; rule out failure before substitution) TAF Consult next level if on 2nd line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTG</td>
<td>Insomnia, anxiety, depression, weight gain** and hypersensitivity reactions</td>
<td>EFV-400, ATV-r or LPV-r or DRV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz (EFV)</td>
<td>Severe or persistent CNS side effects</td>
<td>DTG, ATV-r or LPV-r or DRV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV-r</td>
<td>Persistent diarrhoea, hyperlipidaemia</td>
<td>DTG if naïve RAL if in children,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP (or EFV)</td>
<td>Rash, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, hepatitis</td>
<td>DTG, ATV-r or LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>Rash and hypersensitivity reaction</td>
<td>DTG, ATV-r or LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAF</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal symptoms, headache</td>
<td>Rarely causes significant side toxicities, if occurs consult expert advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>Renal toxicity (renal tubular dysfunction)</td>
<td>ABC or TAF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hyperbilirubinaemia and icterus do not reflect hepatic disease and are not contraindications to continued therapy. Only substitute ATV-r if the condition is intolerable to the patient.

* for patient with weight gain, a patient centered approach must be taken considering a patient’s concerns, the level of BMI (>30) and the proportion of change (>10%). A healthy life style must be promoted. Consider monitoring for serum glucose level, BP and serum lipid level.
Safety monitoring (Pharmacovigilance)

Pharmacovigilance (PV) relates to the science and activities relating to detecting, assessing, understanding, and preventing adverse effects or any other drug-related problems. Monitoring the safety of medicines is a critical component of Zambia’s national patient monitoring system as knowledge of adverse drug reactions and drug interactions helps to generate much-needed safety data to help improve care and treatment outcomes for patients including people living with HIV.

All healthcare workers, recipients of care/consumers, manufacturers/distributers and the general public are encouraged to report safety issues such as adverse drug reactions, medication errors and quality problems. Everyone is encouraged to report as soon as possible even when not sure or does not have all the information. Reporting can be made using various tools which the Ministry of Health has put in place through the Zambia Medicines Regulatory Authority (ZAMRA). These reporting tools are:

1. Paper ADR report form which can be accessed from your pharmacy department
2. Mobile phone application Med Safety for android and IOS platforms, found on Play Store and iStore respectively
3. Electronic reporting form on the ZAMRA website; http://www.zamra.co.zm

NB. Paper ADR reporting forms should be submitted/sent/mailed as soon as possible to:

The National Pharmacovigilance Unit (NPVU)
Zambia Medicines Regulatory Authority
P.O Box 31890, Lusaka, Zambia
Email: pharmacy@zamra.co.zm
Tel: +260211220429

In the event one is unable to submit directly to NPVU at ZAMRA, forms can be submitted through the following reporting centers:

1) ZAMRA regional offices
2) Regional Pharmacovigilance centers
3) District Health Office
4) Provincial Health Office
5) Responsible officer/In-charge of the dispensary or community pharmacy
6) Posted at the nearest post office (Zambia Postal Services)
ADVERSE DRUG REACTION, MEDICATION ERROR AND PRODUCT QUALITY PROBLEM REPORTING FORM
(Identities of reporter and patient will remain strictly confidential)

NATIONAL PHARMACOVIGILANCE UNIT (NPVU)
The Director General
The Zambia Medicines Regulatory Authority
Plot No. 6903, Tuileka Rd, Off Makhisi Rd,
P.O. Box 31890, Lusaka, Zambia.

PATIENT INFORMATION
Patient initials: …………….  File No. ……………………  Age: ……………  Weight (kg): …………………
Sex: Male ☐  Female ☐  Date of birth: …. …./………  Height (cm): …………………

DETAILS OF ADVERSE DRUG REACTION OR PRODUCT QUALITY PROBLEM
I am reporting on: 1) an Adverse Drug Reaction ☐  Date of onset of reaction: …. …./………
2) a Product Quality Problem ☐  Category: medicine ☐  medical device ☐

Description of Adverse Drug Reaction or Product Quality Problem: ………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………
**Figure 15: Algorithm for Diagnosing Treatment Failure with Routine Viral Load Monitoring**

**Diagnosing Treatment Failure with Routine Viral Load Monitoring**

**Order ROUTINE HIV Viral Load (HIV VL)**

- **If VL > 1000 copies/mL**
  - **Virological Failure**
    - Enrol patient in intensive adherence program
    - Switch to 2nd line ART and ensure adherence
    - Do genotype and then consult ATC
    - Follow up:
      - Review in 2 weeks
      - Reassess adherence, side effects, toxicity

- **HIV VL < 1000 copies/mL**
  - **No Treatment Failure**
    - Reassess adherence
    - Continue current ART
    - Treat OIs
    - If patient still ill, examine and treat accordingly

- **Repeat VL within 3 months**
**Management of Treatment Failure**

Patients on ART who have a viral load >1000 copies/mL are failing the treatment and at risk of progression of the HIV disease. Poor adherence is the commonest cause of treatment failure. Adherence barriers must be evaluated and corrected before the therapy is changed.

Patients failing treatment are prone to opportunistic infections and a comprehensive evaluation of the opportunistic infections, especially Tuberculosis, must be done before therapy is changed.

When patients are switched to Second-Line ART regimens, the goals are to achieve HIV viral suppression resulting in reconstitution of the clinical and immunologic status, avoid adverse events, and optimize adherence. LPV-r is the primary recommended Second-Line PI (see Figure 16).

**Table 17: Recommended Second-Line ART Regimens by Specific Populations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Initial 1st line category</th>
<th>Failing 1st line ART</th>
<th>2nd line ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children &lt;5 years old</td>
<td>LPV-r-based First-Line regimen</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + LPV-r</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + RAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children 5-10 years old</td>
<td>LPV-r-based First-Line regimen</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + EFV</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NNRTI-based First-Line regimen (ARV naïve)</td>
<td>TDF + XTC + DTG*</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r (or ATV-r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents and Adults</td>
<td>DTG and NNRTI-based First-Line regimen</td>
<td>TAF + XTC + DTG*</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r (or ATV-r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + DTG*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TDF + XTC + EFV**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + EFV**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TDF + XTC + NVP**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + NVP**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</td>
<td>NNRTI-based First-Line regimen</td>
<td>TDF + XTC + EFV**</td>
<td>AZT + 3TC + LPV-r (or ATV-r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + EFV**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Represents newer regimens
* Representatives older regimens

**Table 18: Summary of Preferred Second-Line ART Regimens for Adults and Adolescents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Preferred 2nd line ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults and adolescents</td>
<td>If AZT was used in First-Line ART: TDF + XTC + LPV-r (or ATV-r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If TDF or TAF was used in First-Line ART: AZT + 3TC + LPV-r (or ATV-r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant or breastfeeding women</td>
<td>Same regimens as recommended for adults and adolescents if no previous NVP exposure without tail coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV &amp; TB Co-infection</td>
<td>If AZT +3TC + EFV (or NVP) was used in the First-Line ART: TDF (or TAF) + XTC+ DTG (50mg twice daily) If DTG not available: Double dose LPV-r (LPV-r-800mg/200mg twice daily)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If TDF (or ABC) + XTC + EFV (or NVP) was used in First-Line ART: AZT + 3TC + DTG (50mg twice daily) If DTG is not available: Double dose LPV-r (LPV-r-800mg/200mg twice daily)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Rifabutin based TB treatment</td>
<td>If Rifabutin available use same PI regimens as recommended for adults and adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV and HBV co-infection</td>
<td>AZT + TDF + XTC* + LPV-r (or ATV-r) * TDF+XTC should always be part of the combination in HBV/HIV co-infections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 19: Recommended Second-Line ART Regimens for HIV-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Initial 1st line category</th>
<th>Failing 1st line ART</th>
<th>2nd line ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| HIV-1 / HIV-2 Co-infected  | DTG - based First-Line regimen | TDF + XTC + DTG      | AZT + 3TC + LPV-r<sup>a</sup> |}
| HIV-2 mono-infected        |                            | ABC + 3TC + DTG      | AZT + 3TC + LPV-r<sup>a</sup> |

<sup>a</sup> DO NOT substitute with Atazanavir in HIV-1/HIV-2 co-infection or HIV-2 mono-infection. Atazanavir is not active against HIV-2

**Figure 16: Algorithm for Choosing a PI in Second-Line**

```
PRIMAARY PI-Lopinavir-ritonavir (LPV-r)

Is there a caution to use LPV-r?

NO

Select LPV-r

YES

Does the patient have TB or Hyperbilirubinaemia or Jaundice?

NO

Select ATV-r

YES

Does the patient have TB or Hyperbilirubinaemia or Jaundice?

NO

If TB & on Rifampicin and DTG not used before, use DTG 50mg twice daily

YES

If hyperbilirubinaemia & DTG not used before, use DTG 50mg once daily

Cautions for LPV-r

Porphyria
GI Intolerance
Hyperglycaemia
Hyperlipidaemia
```
CLINICAL GUIDANCE ON USE OF ATV-r

Administration

- ATV-r is given once a day (300/100mg)
- Do not split or crush ATV-r tablets
- ATV-r should be used in children above 6 years and those weighing >25kg or more and adults

Patient Sensitization

- ATV-r is safe for use in pregnancy
- Ensure patients on ATV-r drink plenty of fluids to reduce the risk of kidney stones
- A common side effect associated with ATV-r is jaundice which is benign and in most cases, should resolve in a few weeks
- Jaundice from unconjugated hyperbilirubinaemia is largely a cosmetic issue and not related to hepatitis or liver damage
- A liver function test, if available, should be conducted to help rule out other causes of jaundice
- If patient has symptomatic or profound jaundice, consult the UTH Advanced Treatment Centre

Contraindications

- Do not use ATV-r with Rifampicin-containing TB treatment. If patient is on ATV-r with no exposure to DTG in First-Line and they develop TB replace ATV-r with DTG 50mg twice daily (see Figure )
- Do not use ATV-r with proton pump inhibitors (Omeprazole, Pantoprazole, Lansoprazole)
- Substitute PPIs (Omeprazole) with H2 receptor blockers (e.g. Cimetidine). It should be taken 2-3 hours apart with ATV-r
- Do not start patients with pre-existing jaundice or suspected hepatitis on ATV-r
MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS PREVIOUSLY ON ART

Individuals who interrupt ART for any reason are at increased risk of resistance and treatment failure. Management in ART re-initiation is based on several factors, and a complete history to establish why the treatment was stopped is critical. For HIV-infected children, the caregivers must be questioned.

- If treatment failure or toxicity is not suspected as the reason for stopping ART, and previous good adherence is reported, reinitiate original ART in consultation with next level.
- If previous adherence is poor and there is treatment failure, these individuals (and caregivers of children) MUST be enrolled in intensive adherence counselling sessions until there is agreement among the patient, provider, and adherence counsellor that the patient is ready to commence Second-Line ART. Use of treatment supporters for such patients is strongly recommended.
- If severe toxicity is the reason for stopping ART, refer to the next level and initiate ART using the appropriate drug substitution and counsel regarding adherence.
- Viral load testing should be done 6 months after re-initiation of the original regimen to document HIV viral suppression.
- Do not collect viral load tests for patients who present to care while not taking ART

Management of Pregnant and breastfeeding women defaulters OR Failing Therapy

- Due to the risk of the transmission of HIV to the unborn or breastfeeding infant, pregnant or breastfeeding women who present to care with unsuppressed viral load or who have defaulted treatment must be switched to an effective therapy (second-line if they previously took a first-line or third-line if they previously took second-line) immediately while the EAC is in process. DTG based regimens are recommended in this situation.

When to stop ART

Patients may choose to postpone or stop therapy, and providers, on a case-by-case basis, may elect to defer or stop therapy on the basis of clinical and/or psychosocial factors.

The following are indications for stopping ART:

- Patient’s inability to tolerate all available ARV medications
- Patient’s request to stop after appropriate counselling
- Non-adherence despite repeated counselling: treatment should be stopped to avoid continued toxicity, continued evolution of drug resistance, and transmitting drug resistant HIV
- Unreliable caregiver
- For children, the caregiver is instrumental in ART adherence. Any factors that affect the capability for the caregiver to give medications consistently may be an indication to stop ART in an HIV-infected child.
- Serious drug toxicity or interactions
- Intervening illness or surgery that precludes oral intake
- ARV non-availability

How to stop ART

- Stop ALL the drugs when discontinuing therapy
- Discontinue EFV or NVP; continue the NRTI components (backbone) for 1-2 additional weeks
- Preventive measures, such as condom use and safer sex practices, should be strongly emphasized for all patients, especially those discontinuing treatment
TREATMENT FAILURE WITH NO FURTHER TREATMENT OPTIONS

Continue the failing ART regimen unless there are intolerable toxicities or drug interactions. Even with treatment failure, the regimen is likely to have some residual antiviral activity. Stopping therapy in the setting of virological failure can be associated with rapid falls in CD4 counts and development of OIs.

WHEN TO CONSULT OR REFER TO THE NEXT LEVEL

The following criteria are indications to consult or refer to the next level:

- Suspected hepatotoxicity not responding to standard management (e.g. TB/HIV co-infection treatment, ALT/AST >5-fold of upper limit of normal)
- Second-Line treatment failure or inability to tolerate Second-Line therapy
- Complications on PI-based regimen
- Severe or life-threatening adverse reactions
- Inability to tolerate therapy despite change in regimen
- HIV-HBV co-infection with renal insufficiency

THIRD-LINE ART: SECOND-LINE TREATMENT FAILURE

Treatment failure is defined by a persistently detectable viral load >1,000 copies/mL. For adolescents and adults, failure is two consecutive viral load measurements within a three-month interval, with adherence support between measurements after at least six months of using triple combination ARV drugs. For children, viral load may still be detectable at 6-9 months after initiation and does not necessarily mean treatment failure. Viral blips or intermittent low-level viremia (20–1,000 copies/mL) can occur during effective treatment, but have not been associated with an increased risk of treatment failure unless low-level viremia is sustained. A repeat blip should be assessed further at the ATC. Additionally, clinical and epidemiological studies show that the risk of HIV transmission and disease progression is very low when the viral load is lower than 1,000 copies/mL.

Provision of third-line ART occurs in very rare circumstances and is beyond the scope of most ART providers. All patients being considered for third-line ART should have:

- Confirmed Second-Line ART failure (defined by a persistently detectable viral load exceeding 1,000 copies/mL [i.e., two consecutive viral load measurements within a three-month interval with enhanced adherence support between measurements] after at least six months of using Second-Line ART)
- Genotype (resistance) testing (Figure 17) to an HIV Specialist at an Advanced Treatment Centre (ATC) with a complete ART treatment history (i.e., all previous ARV drugs that the patient has taken with duration of use)
- Before starting third line, establish the reason for treatment failure (e.g., poor adherence, suboptimal dosing, drug-drug interactions) and conduct intensive adherence counselling sessions until there is agreement between the patient, provider, and adherence counselor that the patient is ready to commence third-line ART
- Use of treatment supporters for such patients is STRONGLY recommended
- The most likely ARVs to be successful in patients who have followed National Guidelines are Dolutegravir or Raltegravir (Integrase inhibitor) or Darunavir with ritonavir (Protease inhibitor) plus optimal nucleoside background (e.g. TDF+XTC or AZT+3TC)

Other considerations with major constraints:

- Etravirine: especially if genotype is available at time of 1st line NNRTI failure, although in some patients NNRTI mutations persist even after non-exposure to NNRTIs in Second-Line
- Maraviroc: needs special tropism test before initiation, which is currently not available in Zambia
Before switching therapy in suspected treatment failure, HCWs need to rule out:

- Poor adherence: change therapy only after enhanced adherence counselling has been conducted
- Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS): treat underlying condition and continue ART if tolerated
- Untreated OIs: treat underlying condition and continue ART if tolerated
- Pharmacokinetics (e.g. Rifampicin reduces NVP or LPV-r blood levels): switch NVP to EFV or double the dose of LPV-r or switch Rifampicin to Rifabutin
  - Current infections causing transient decrease in CD4 count: treat infection, and if possible, repeat CD4 one month after resolution of illness to confirm immunologic failure

**Figure 17: Information Pathways for Patients Needing ATC Services**

- MOH - Ministry of Health
- ATC - Advanced Treatment Center
- PMO - Provincial Medical Office
- DCMO - District Community Medical Office

**Diagram Elements**
- Sample transportation (VL)
- Results delivery
- Reports – Feedback system
- Action – Feedback system
- ATC e-referral
Nutritional Care

Nutrition in HIV-Infected Children

Routine assessment is essential to identify malnutrition and growth faltering early. The following should be done for HIV-infected infants and children:

- Assess nutritional status, diet, and symptoms at every visit
- Laboratory monitoring includes: total cholesterol, triglycerides, glucose, and Hb
- Assess WHO clinical stage, ask about history of recent diseases such as persistent diarrhoea or OIs (associated with increased nutritional need), determine energy needs, and provide additional energy
- Measure weight and height at each visit and plot against national growth curves
  - Normal growth
  - Underweight (weight-for-age <3rd %)
  - Stunted (height-for-age <3rd %)
  - Wasted (weight-for-height <3rd %)
- If normal child growth, inform on healthy eating and avoidance of obesity
- If poor child growth
  - Full dietary assessment is needed
  - Assessment of drug adherence if the child is on ART
  - Mothers or caregivers should be asked about food availability and food types offered to the child, as well as who feeds the child, how much, and how often children should be examined for signs of OIs or wasting
  - Provide appropriate clinical interventions (e.g., food support programmes)
- If severe malnutrition
  - Stabilize the acute phase of malnutrition, similar to HIV-uninfected children with severe malnutrition, and initiate ART soon after
  - Immediately initiate ART if unexplained malnutrition (e.g., not associated with untreated opportunistic infection [OI]) and does not respond to standard nutritional therapy
  - If unknown HIV status, test for HIV and consider ART initiation as needed
- If on ART, reassess frequently to adjust dose as needed. Recurrence of growth failure and severe malnutrition may indicate treatment failure, poor ART adherence, or OIs.

Nutrition supplementation

- Give high-dose Vitamin A supplementation every 6 months for children 6 to < 60 months old
- Give Zinc supplementation for acute diarrhoea
- Mothers should exclusively breastfeed HIV-infected infants and young children for 6 months minimum and may continue up to 2 years old
Infant and Young Child Feeding
As a public health approach, all mothers should be encouraged to practice exclusive breastfeeding (EBF) for 6 months (Table 20). EBF is defined as giving a baby only breast milk and no other liquids or solids, not even water unless medically indicated. Thereafter, mothers should introduce nutritionally adequate complementary feeding while continuing breastfeeding up to at least 24 months old. Replacement feeding should only be considered if acceptable, feasible, affordable, sustainable, and safe (AFASS).

**Table 20: Infant and Young Child Feeding Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maternal HIV status</th>
<th>Infant HIV status</th>
<th>Recommended Feeding</th>
<th>Timing of Complementary feeding</th>
<th>Recommended Timing of Complete Cessation of Breastfeeding*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positive on ART</td>
<td>Negative or unknown</td>
<td>Exclusive breastfeeding (EBF) for 6 months</td>
<td>After 6 months</td>
<td>At 12 months if food security assured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>EBF for 6 months</td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 2 years if food security not assured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative or unknown</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>EBF for 6 months</td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 2 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*HIV-infected women should stop breastfeeding (at any time) gradually within one month.

Nutrition in HIV Infected Adolescents, Breastfeeding Women and Adults

- Calculate the body mass index (BMI) = weight/height² to determine if the individual is underweight (<18.5kg/m²), normal (18.5 to 24.9kg/m²), overweight (25 to 29.9kg/m²), or obese (≥30kg/m²)
- If BMI <16kg/m² or anaemia (Hb <10g/dL) or has TB, refer for nutrition support programmes. Observe closely for treatment complications, such as re-feeding syndrome, undiagnosed OIs, and IRIS
- If BMI >25kg/m², provide nutrition counselling, including dietary advice and need for physical exercise
- **Table 21** lists some of the specific BMI-related ARV drug risks

**Table 21: Specific BMI-Related ARV Drug Risks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BMI</th>
<th>ARV drug</th>
<th>Associated Risks</th>
<th>Recommended Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;1kg/m²</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>Tubular renal dysfunction</td>
<td>Manage these patients with caution. Consult next level if necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fanconi syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;25kg/m²</td>
<td>AZT</td>
<td>Lactic acidosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Severe hepatomegaly with steatosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>Lactic acidosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Severe hepatomegaly with steatosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acute pancreatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome and HIV**

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) is an exaggerated inflammatory reaction from a re-invigorated immune system presenting as unmasking of previously sub-clinical opportunistic infections OR clinical deterioration of pre-existing opportunistic infections OR development of autoimmune disease.

- Onset: usually within 2-12 weeks after starting ART
- Frequency: 10% among all patients on ART, up to 25% when ART initiated with CD4 < 50 cells/µL
- Risk factors:
  - Initiating ART close to diagnosis of an opportunistic infection
    - Initiating ART when CD4 is less than 50 cells/µL
    - Rapid initial fall in HIV-1 RNA level in response to ART in patients with low CD4 counts
    - Commonly seen with TB, cryptococcal disease, Kaposi’s sarcoma, and Mycobacterium avium complex infection
    - Patients initiated on DTG and with low CD4 counts have a higher risk of having IRIS

Management of IRIS

- Have high index of suspicion with early complications
- ART should be continued
- If ART continuation is impossible, temporarily interrupt the ART and restart same regimen after OI or IRIS is addressed
- Diagnose and treat OI or inflammatory condition
- Corticosteroid treatment in moderate to severe cases: Prednisolone 0.5-1.0mg/kg/day for 5-10 days
Adherence to ART is important to achieve the goals of ART including viral load suppression. Poor adherence to ART is the most important cause of unsuppressed viral load and treatment failure. Adherence assessment and messages must be given to recipient of care during treatment preparation and at all visit whether in the community or at the health facility. This is because the readiness and willing of patient to adhere to treatment changes over time.

**Enhanced Adherence Counseling (EAC)**

Enhanced Adherence Counseling (EAC) is a structured counseling intervention conducted on high viral load or unsuppressed patients (VL ≥ 1000 copies/mL) with the aim of resuppression (VL < 1000 copies/mL). EAC explores the patients’ possible barriers to adherence and identifies together with the patient a way forward. In Patients Living with HIV (PLHIV), VL is a direct indicator of viral replication. Higher VL lead to greater fall in CD4 cell count. This increases the risk of morbidity, mortality and transmission of HIV infection to others. Suppressing VL in PLHIV to less than 1000 copies/mL of blood is critical for reducing morbidity, mortality and HIV transmission. The HPTN052 clinical trial has shown that viral suppression due to ART can reduce HIV transmission by up to 96%.

Poor adherence to ART is the most common reason for unsuppressed VL. Several studies have shown that about 30-60% of patient treatment failures are as a result of poor adherence and clients are able to attain VL suppression after undergoing EAC with a trained provider (Jobanputra, 2015; Patten, 2013). Several studies have shown that EAC leads to viral suppression in over 70% of patients with high initial VL. World Health Organization (WHO) recommends EAC to address this problem. Good adherence to ART is critical to achieving and sustaining among PLHIV. Barriers to adherence are categorized as follows; cognitive, socio-economic, behavioral and psychological

**How to Conduct EAC Sessions**

The provider will schedule EAC sessions, preferably every two weeks or monthly and spread over a determined period. The number and frequency of EAC sessions will be determined based on provider’s assessment and should be discussed with the patients and/or treatment supporters. By case to case, less or more sessions might be required before the re-test viral load is done. These sessions should provide an opportunity to administer a client-centered approach to identification of barriers and strategies to overcome them. It is encouraged to involve other key stakeholders during the EAC sessions such treatment supporter (or buddy), Adherence Support Workers (ASW), pharmacist, etc. It is important to obtain informed consent from the patient who should identify or choose the treatment supporter.

**Before the Session**

The provider(s) must ensure that the following are in place:

- Viral load results
- EAC or high viral load register
- Index register
- Appointment or ART Tracking Register (where available)
- Patient File
- Conducive environment
During Subsequent Sessions

- Build rapport with patient: Introduce yourself, ensure patient is comfortable and reassure the patient on confidentiality.
- Show your appreciation to the patient for coming back to the facility.
- Verify and confirm the contact details viral load results for the patient.
- Help patient identify and decide who in their social network may be available to provide immediate support.
- Explain to the patient the meaning of “good adherence” and its benefits such as reduction of viral load to undetectable level and sustained for a longer period, restoration of immune system, “reduction” or elimination of HIV transmission’s risk, improvement of quality of life, reduction of risk of HIV related infection (also called Opportunistic Infections).
- Always verify the following:
  - Is your patient taking the correct drugs (ARVs)? And is he/she taking any other medication or herbal remedies? (drug-drug interaction)
  - Is your patient taking the correct dose?
  - Is your patient taking ARVs in the correct frequency?
  - Is your patient taking ARVs at same time through out?
  - Is your patient skipping or maintaining appointment?
  - Is your patient sharing drugs (ARVs) with anyone?
  - Or does your patient have any specific challenges you need to know (e.g. alcohol abuse, disclosure, etc.)?
- EAC sessions should be focused on any adherence barrier or gaps identified.
- Explain to the patient the meaning of undetected and/or suppressed viral load. Remember to discuss the concept of U=U (Undetectable = Untransmissible).
- Explain to the patient the meaning of high VL result and the negative impact of the above VL result.
- Help patient cope with emotions arising.
- Encourage and provide time for the patient to ask questions and discuss their concerns.
- Make an active referral to community structures (CBOs) for psychosocial support.
- Provide additional referrals for prevention, counselling, support and other services as appropriate (e.g. mental health services, family planning, ANC, nutritional and TB screening).

End of the Session

- Discuss any further questions or concerns that the patient may have.
- Schedule follow-up visit suitable for both patient and healthcare provider.
- Write the date of the follow-up visit in patient’s appointment card.
- Remind the patient that they shall be followed up through phone or home visit if they miss appointments and obtain consent for patient to be followed.
- Provide relevant IEC materials.
- Provide hope and encouragement to the patient.
- The re-test VL should be done within 3 months of good adherence which will be demonstrated by VL resuppression.

Undetectable=Untransmittable

- Scientific evidence shows that an HIV positive individual who has an undetectable viral load is incapable of transmitting the HIV virus. This evidence should be used as an incentive to encourage recipient of care on treatment to adhere to the treatment so that they can reach the undetectable status.
- In this regard, HIV discordant couples in need of conception could engage in condomless sex for the purposes of conception. However, the message of U=U must be applied with all other HIV preventative methods such as PrEP, Condoms and Abstinence.
EAC must still be done on all recipients of care with a Viral Load > 1000 copies/mL. A minimum of 3 sessions must be given and a repeat Viral load must be done at the end with an appropriate intervention to the Viral Load test at the end.

**Figure 19: Process of Enhanced Adherence Counselling (EAC)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identify clients who need EAC</th>
<th>Session One</th>
<th>Session two</th>
<th>Session three</th>
<th>Repeat VL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VL &gt; 1000 cp/mL</td>
<td>Introduction create rapport</td>
<td>Explain the importance of adherence</td>
<td>Explain the importance of adherence</td>
<td>Repeat VL after 3 months after the previous test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On treatment &gt;6 months</td>
<td>Explain VL results</td>
<td>Assess understanding of the first session</td>
<td>Assess understanding of the second session</td>
<td>switch the regimen if VL&gt;1000 cp/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explore barriers</td>
<td>Educate on treatment failure and 2nd/3rd line treatment</td>
<td>educate on treatment failure</td>
<td>keep on same regimen if VL&lt;1000 cp/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Find strategies</td>
<td>Support to make personalised adherence plan</td>
<td>support personalised adherence plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create adherence plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Key Points under ART Adherence

Provider-Related Strategies to Improve Adherence

- Establish trust and make sure the patient feels you are there to help manage and solve problems
  - Involve the patient in developing a plan for taking the drugs that is simple and works with the patient’s daily activities
  - Educate about goals of therapy, side effects, what will happen if the patient does not take all the drugs
- Treat depression or substance abuse issues
- Treat and manage side-effects
- Monitor adherence at each visit
- Reinforce importance of adherence at each follow-up visit

Ensure patients identify treatment supporters with whom they are comfortable (e.g., family members, buddies) and encourage treatment supporters to attend counselling sessions and clinic visits

Structured treatment preparation before ART initiation (Table 10 and Figure 10) should be conducted for all patients for successful HIV treatment and care. Take note that ART can be initiated during any of these sessions (all patients should be fast-tracked after looking at safety and also readiness):

- Session 1: Enrolment and Assessment, HIV education and ART initiation
- Session 2: ART support, preparation and ART initiation
- Session 3: ART education, preparation, and ART initiation

Adherence assessment should be done by all members of the healthcare team using:

- Clinical and laboratory parameters
- Patient reports
- Pill counts
- Pharmacy pick-ups
- Other tools of adherence
**Retention to Care**

**Recommendations**

- **Lost to Follow-up at 30 days**
- **Assignment of an appointment System Manager**
- **Immediate acommencement of tracing of Missed appointment patients**
- **Screening for TB/OIs at Return to Care**

**Tracking and Keeping Patients in Care**

Keeping patients in care is essential for achieving good outcomes and preventing resistance. Lost to follow up (LTFU), defaulting and late drug pick-ups may lead to treatment failure, emergence of resistance, and the possibility of transmitting resistant virus. Health facilities should aim to do the following to minimize LTFU:

- Have a structured plan to track patients and prevent LTFU
- Monitor all missed clinic and pharmacy visits
- Create linkages with home-based care workers and volunteers
- Dedicate health facility staff to ensure patients who miss visits are contacted

**Attrition**

Attrition in an HIV programme can occur as the following: late, LTFU, defaulter, death, transferred out to another facility, or unknown status.

- **Late**: HIV-infected individual misses a scheduled pharmacy refill visit,
  - Take immediate action (e.g., CHW follow up, text message or mobile health [mHealth] follow up) within 24 hours and document findings. Every effort must be made to re-engage these women in care
- **LTFU**: HIV-infected individual is missing for ≥30 days after missed pharmacy refill visit after all active tracking interventions (e.g., documented physical follow-up to home, phone calls to client and emergency contacts, text message recall, treatment buddy) have been exhausted and HIV-infected individual cannot be traced
  - For pregnant and breastfeeding women, LTFU is defined as missing for ≥30 days after last scheduled pharmacy refill visit with inability to be traced after all active tracking mechanisms have been exhausted.
- **Defaulter**: HIV-infected individual has been located while late or LTFU, but chooses not to return to care.
- **Unknown status**: all active tracking interventions have not been exhaustively done to determine current status of HIV-infected individual (for ≥30 days), see Figure 20 below.
**Figure 20: Algorithm for Active Interventions when HIV-Infected Clients are Late and Determining their Attrition Status**

**Structured Facility HIV Appointment System**

A missed appointment is a first step of a patient fall-out of care. Therefore, all ART centres must have a dedicated individual to manage the appointment system. Ideally, a list of scheduled appointments should be prepared a few days before the scheduled appointments and patients must be reminded to come for their appointments. Those who miss appointments should be tracked should as soon as possible.

Each day that elapses after missed appointment could be a day without ART, and increasing the likelihood of resistance development and treatment failure. Scheduling patients for appointments and reviewing the list of patients expected on a given day is critical to tracking patients’ missed appointments. All patients who are tracked must be documented in the community ART register equivalent, including the outcome of the tracking process.
CO-MORBIDITIES

**Recommendations**

- ART should be started in all TB patients living with HIV regardless of CD4 count
- Xpert MTB/RIF is the preferred diagnostic test for HIV-associated TB
- Assessment and management of Cardiovascular Diseases (CVDs) in all HIV patients
- Oral-based DR-TB Treatment Regimen

**Tuberculosis and HIV**

There is a high incidence of TB among HIV-infected persons. According to the WHO TB REPORT, 2017, about 10.4 million people fell ill with TB in 2016 and 10% of these were co-infected with HIV. Therefore, with such high numbers, all HIV-infected individuals should be screened for TB and placed on TB treatment if found with TB. HIV-infected individuals with TB should begin anti-tuberculosis therapy (ATT) via directly observed therapy, short course (DOTS) as per National TB Guidelines. Persons who screen negative for TB should be given TB INH Preventive Therapy (TB-IPT).

**Screening for Active Tuberculosis**

**Figure 21: TB Screening Algorithm**

1. **HIV-infected children (0 to <10 years old)**
   - Screen for TB at every service delivery point every time
   - Poor weight gain
   - Reported weight loss or very low weight (weight for age less than -3 z-score)
   - Underweight (weight less than -2 z-score)
   - Confirmed weight loss (>5%) since the last visit
   - Growth curve flattening
   - Fever
   - Current cough
   - Contact history with a TB case

2. **HIV-infected adolescents, pregnant & breastfeeding women, and adults**
   - Screen for TB at every service delivery point every time
   - Current cough
   - Fever
   - Weight loss
   - Night sweats

**TB screening (as above)**

- Negative TB screening
- Positive TB screening
- Investigate for TB
Diagnostic Tools and Tests for TB

Tools and tests used for TB diagnosis provide either a definitive diagnosis (bacteriological confirmation of TB) or supportive information to aid diagnosis of tuberculosis.

**Key Messages**

- Xpert MTB/RIF is recommended as the initial diagnostic test in all presumptive TB patients.
- Smear microscopy may continue being the initial test in settings where Xpert MTB/RIF is not yet available.
- Smear microscopy --- and NOT Xpert MTB/RIF --- should be used for treatment monitoring.
- All TB retreatment patients tested RIF negative on Xpert MTB/RIF should have FL LPA, Culture and DST.
- All DR-TB and RIF positive on Xpert MTB/RIF patients should be tested with SL LPA, Culture and DST.
- A negative laboratory test (i.e. smear, Xpert MTB/RIF, LPA and/or culture) in the setting of a TB-compatible clinical presentation does NOT definitively rule out TB. Such patients should be clinically evaluated for TB.
- Patients with strong clinical evidence of TB (especially PLHIV, Children, EPTB) should start TB treatment even if bacteriological tests are negative or not available (clinically diagnosed TB).

**Bacteriological Tests for TB Diagnoses**

**Xpert MTB/RIF**

Xpert MTB/RIF test * is a fully automated real time PCR based (molecular) test, disposable, ARTridge-based nucleic acid amplification test.

- Highly sensitive and specific, more sensitive than smear microscopy.
- Rapid and simultaneous detection of tuberculosis and Rifampicin resistance (a reliable proxy for MDR-TB).
- Results are available within 2 hours.
- Xpert MTB/RIF should not be used for follow up (use smear microscopy instead).
- Collect one spot specimen (3-5 mL).
- Submit the specimen as soon as possible for testing. Samples must be stored at 2-8°C for maximum of 5 days or at room temperature for a maximum of 3 days if testing cannot be done on the same day.
- Xpert MTB/RIF is recommended as the first diagnostic test in all adults and children with signs and symptoms of TB where available (Figure 21).
- If not available, the samples from Priority* patients should be referred to facilities with GeneXpert machines (PLHIV, Children, EPTB, risk of DR-TB, HCW, miners, prisoners).

**Limitations:**

- Does not detect resistance to Isoniazid or other first- or Second-Line anti-tuberculosis medications.
- Cannot be used for treatment monitoring (may remain positive even after treatment kills the bacteria because it detects TB DNA and not live bacteria).
Smear microscopy is the first diagnostic test in facilities where Xpert MTB/RIF is not available. Smear microscopy is recommended to monitor treatment response (follow up). Results should be reported according to Tables 22-23.

Two spot specimens should be collected for smear microscopy at the time of request (at least 15 to 30 minutes apart).

LED microscopy has a sensitivity gain of 10% over ZN and should be used in place of ZN.

The results of positive sputum examination should be recorded in red ink in the register for easy identification.

Sputum results must be reported within 24 hours.

Limitations:

It is often negative in PLHIV, children and EPTB samples and cannot detect rifampin resistance.

*Operational problems associated with this test include: the shelf-life of the ARTridges is only 18 months, a very stable electricity supply is required, the machine needs to be calibrated annually, and the temperature ceiling is critical.*
The following WHO recommended method of reporting of smear microscopy results should be used.

**Table 22: Reporting for Fluorescence Microscopy (FM) Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200x</th>
<th>400x</th>
<th>Result Reported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No AFB in one length</td>
<td>No AFB in one length</td>
<td>No AFB Seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1– 4 AFB in one length</td>
<td>1 – 2 AFB in one length</td>
<td>Report actual number *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 – 49 AFB in one length</td>
<td>3 – 24 AFB in one length</td>
<td>Scanty Positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 – 24 in one field</td>
<td>1 – 6 AFB in one field</td>
<td>1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 – 250 AFB in one field</td>
<td>7 – 60 AFB in one field</td>
<td>2+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;250 AFB in one field</td>
<td>&gt;60 AFB in one field</td>
<td>3+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Confirmation required by another technician or prepare another smear, stain and read. Report as positive (actual number only if the result is confirmed by a second reader of a repeat smear)
**TABLE 23: REPORTING OF ZIEHL–NEELSEN (ZN) RESULTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of bacilli seen in smear</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Result Reported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No AFB in 100 fields</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No AFB Seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 – 9 AFB in 100 fields</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Record exact number of bacilli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 – 99 AFB in 100 fields</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 – 10 AFB per field, check 50 fields</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>2+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;10 AFB per field, check 20 fields</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Line Probe Assay (LPA)**

LPA is based on polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and the DNA strip technology. LPA does not eliminate the need for conventional culture and phenotypic drug susceptibility testing. LPA is available in Zambia at referral Mycobacterial culture laboratories. Line Probe Assay can be performed directly using a processed sputum sample or indirectly using DNA isolated and amplified from a culture of *M. tuberculosis*.

First-Line LPA is recommended for the rapid detection of resistance to rifampicin and isoniazid in sputum specimens and cultures of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. It is recommended on DR–TB suspected patients with MTB detected and RIF negative on Xpert.

Second-Line drugs Line probe assay (SL LPA) is recommended for patients with confirmed Rifampicin resistance (RR-TB) or multi drug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB);

**TABLE 24: INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS FOR LPA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTB complex detected</td>
<td>MTB was isolated from the specimen therefore the patient has bacteriologically confirmed TB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTB complex not detected</td>
<td>MTB was not isolated from the specimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin and Isoniazid susceptible</td>
<td>Patient has drug susceptible TB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin and Isoniazid resistant</td>
<td>Patient has multi drug resistant TB (MDR-TB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin resistant and Isoniazid susceptible*</td>
<td>Patient has Rifampicin resistance (RR-TB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin susceptible and Isoniazid resistant</td>
<td>Patient has Isoniazid resistance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mycobacterial Culture
Culture is the gold standard for TB Diagnosis.

- Highly sensitive and specific method.
- There are two culture methods available, namely solid and liquid. If liquid culture is used, sensitivity gain is +10% compared with Löwenstein-Jensen solid culture.
- Refrigerate culture specimens at 2-8°C until ready for transport to the laboratory.
- If a refrigerator is not available, specimens must be held in coolers with ice packs.
- Specimens must be delivered as soon as possible, but no later than 48 hours from time of collection.

Limitations:
- Long turnaround time of the results (Liquid 21 days, Solid 48 days to inform a negative result)
- Expensive

pos liquid culture
pos lj culture

Genotype Results

GenoType MTBDRplus (Hain Lifescience GmbH, Nehren, Germany)
- A line probe hybridization assay
- Detection of rifampin and isoniazid resistance
- GenoType MTBDRsl assay

Culture is recommended for:
- All previously treated TB patients (loss to follow up, retreatment, failure)
- Smear-positive after 2 months of First-Line treatment
- Drug resistant TB contacts
- RR TB patients by Xpert MTB/RIF
- Patients who develop active PTB during or after IPT
- Healthcare worker, miners, prisoners
- Extra-pulmonary specimens
- Specimens from Children
- Diagnostic uncertainty
### Table 25: Interpretation of Results for Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium tuberculosis isolated</td>
<td>Positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium tuberculosis not isolated</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contaminated</td>
<td>Specimen not properly handled (repeat specimen collection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Done</td>
<td>The test was not performed due to many reasons such leaked specimen, mismatch information on the sample and request form and insufficient specimen etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacteria’s other than Mycobacterium tuberculosis isolated (MOTT)</td>
<td>Non-Tuberculous Mycobacterium (NTM) which may or may not be clinically significant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** A practical description of all the procedures for sputum smear microscopy, culture and DST and Xpert MTB/RIF are detailed in the relevant TB laboratory Manuals.

### Phenotypic Drug Susceptibility Test (DST)

Phenotypic, culture methods are based on assessment of the ability of *M. tuberculosis* to grow in culture media (solid or liquid) containing a critical concentration of specific anti-TB agents (which indicates resistance) or, conversely, its inability to grow in the same media (which indicates susceptibility).

- Phenotypic DST for First-Line agents (Isoniazid, Rifampicin Ethambutol and Streptomycin), and selected Second-Line anti-TB drugs (Kanamycin, Amikacin, Ofloxacin, Levofloxacin) is generally reliable and reproducible.
- Other anti-TB agents such as the later generation fluoroquinolones (Moxifloxacin and Gatifloxacin), Capreomycin, Thioamides, Cycloserine and Pyrazinamide are becoming increasingly important in the treatment of DR-TB and there is a need for their critical concentrations to be re-evaluated.
- DST methods for new and repurposed drugs for the treatment of MDR-TB such as Bedaquiline, Delamanid, Linezolid, Clofazimine need validation.

### Lateral Flow Urine Lipoarabinomannan (LF-LAM)

- Tests based on the detection of LAM antigen in urine. LAM antigen is released from metabolically active or degenerating bacteria.
- A positive result is diagnostic of active TB disease
- A negative result does not rule out TB
- Urine is easy to collect and the test can be performed at bed side, and lacks the infection control risks associated with sputum collection.
- In in-patient settings, it is recommended to use LF-LAM to assist the diagnosis of active TB in HIV-positive adults, adolescent and children with signs and symptoms of TB, or with advanced HIV or who are seriously ill or else irrespective of signs and symptoms of TB and a CD4 count < 200 cells/µL.
- **In out-patient settings**, LF-LAM can be used to assist in the diagnosis of active TB in HIV-positive adults, adolescents and children: with signs and symptoms of TB or seriously ill; or else irrespective of signs and symptoms of TB and with a CD4 count of < 100 cells/µL.

- **In out-patient settings**, LF-LAM should not be used to assist the diagnosis of active TB in HIV-positive adults, adolescents and children without assessing TB symptoms; or without symptoms and unknown CD4 count; or else without TB symptoms and CD4 count ≥ 100 cells/µL.

**Evaluating Patients for TB**

**Figure 22: Xpert MTB RIF Algorithm**

1. All Presumptive TB
   - Collect 1 spot sample for Xpert MTB/RIF (Sputum, CSF & Aspirates)
   - **MTB detected, RR not detected**
     - Treat with First-Line regimen
     - **MTB detected, RR detected**
     - Treatment with First-Line regimen
     - **MTB detected, RR indeterminate**
     - Adjust the treatment according to DST result when available
     - **MTB not detected**
     - Do CXR and broad spectrum antibiotics for at least 7 days
     - If CXR is suggestive, treat for TB
     - If CXR is not suggestive, re-evaluate
     - **No results, error or invalid result**
     - Repeat Xpert MTB/RIF

1. For PLHIV who have CD4 counts ≤100 cells/µL or are seriously ill with one or more danger signs, a urine LF-LAM assay may also be used if available.

2. Patients should be initiated on a First-Line regimen. A sample may be sent for First-Line LPA and culture/phenotypic DST if there is a risk of DR-TB:
   - Previously treated TB patients: loss to follow up, retreatment, failure
   - DR-TB contacts
   - Smear positive at month 2 of First-Line treatment
   - Healthcare worker
   - Miners
   - Prisoners
   - If patient has high risk of DR TB as a contact of a DR TB patient and patient is failing First-Line treatment, start Second-Line treatment while waiting DST results.

3. Treat the patient according to result of the repeat test. If the second Xpert MTB/RIF is negative, continue the First-Line TB treatment and send specimen for FL LPA, culture and phenotypic DST
   - Note that FL-LPA is recommended for use with smear-positive sputum samples only.

4. Treat the patient according to result of the repeat test.
Error! Reference source not found. is an interim algorithm in facilities where Xpert MTB/RIF is not yet available for all presumptive TB patients but is only available for priority populations, and smear microscopy is used for other patients. HCW need to assess carefully the patients and ensure that all the priority patients (i.e. PLHIV, children, EPTB and patient with risk of DR-TB) collect and send samples to a facility where Xpert MTB/RIF is available.

HCW should decide the treatment of the patients without waiting for Xpert MTB/RIF results (as it can be delayed). Consider the possibility of clinically defined TB (i.e., no bacteriological confirmation). Use clinical judgement for treatment decisions. When the Xpert MTB/RIF result is available, treatment can be adjusted accordingly.

**Figure 23: Algorithm of Sputum Smear plus Priority Patients for Xpert MTB/RIF Testing**

(For Facilities without Xpert MTB/RIF Acc)

---

**All Presumptive TB**

Evaluate the patient for TB, HIV and DR-TB risk factors

**Priority patients for Xpert MTB/RIF testing:**
- PLHIV
- Children (0-14 years)
- EPTB samples
- Previously treated TB patients (loss to follow up, relapse, failure)
- DR-TB contacts
- Smear positive at month 2 of First-Line treatment
- Healthcare worker, miners, prisoners

**Collect 2 sputum samples**
- Perform 2 sputum smears

**Both smear negative**
- Re-evaluate the patient clinically
- Conduct additional testing (eg. CXR)
- Use clinical judgment for treatment decisions

**One or both smear positive**
- Treat with Xpert MTB/RIF
- Use clinical judgment to decide treatment

**Collect 3 samples:**
- Perform 2 smear microscopy on site
- Refer 1 specimen for Xpert MTB/RIF (don’t wait for the result)

**Smear Positive**
- Treat with First-Line Regimen
  - If patient has very High risk of DR TB as Contact of DR-TB patients and patients failing first line treatment start Second-Line treatment while waiting DST Results

**Smear Negative**
- Re-evaluate the patient clinically
  - Conduct additional testing (eg. CXR)
  - Use clinical judgment for treatment decisions

**Other patient categories**

---

Review the treatment based on Xpert MTB/RIF result

Review the clinical decisions based on Xpert MTB/RIF result
Tuberculosis Treatment and Management

Key Messages

- First Line treatment (previously Category I) remains the same: 2 RHEZ/4 RH
- TB meningitis and Osteoarticular/spine TB are treated for 12 months (2RHEZ/10 RH)
- Category II treatment (2SRHEZ/1RHEZ/5RHE) should no longer be prescribed
- All previously treated patients should have their samples sent for Xpert MTB/RIF, First-Line LPA, Culture and phenotypic DST to guide the treatment. Start first line treatment while awaiting the results.
- All DR TB contacts with a diagnosis of TB should start Second-Line treatment while awaiting the DST Results
- Patients failing first line treatment should start Second-Line treatment while awaiting the DST results
- Patients diagnosed with TB and are HIV infected should initiate ART within 2-3 weeks once TB treatment is tolerated. In cases of TB Meningitis, TB therapy should be delayed until after 8 weeks on TB therapy

Aims and Principles of TB Treatment

Early case finding and adequate treatment of tuberculosis using DOTS is the cornerstone of TB control.

The aims of treatment are:

- To cure patients and restore their quality of life and productivity
- To prevent further transmission of TB in the community
- To prevent relapse
- To prevent death from active TB or its late effects and complications
- To prevent the development of drug resistance—including MDR-TB and XDR-TB

The Principles of TB Treatment are:

- TB treatment involves use of correct doses of multiple drugs to ensure effectiveness of therapy
- Never add a single drug to a failing regimen
- At no time should monotherapy (use of a single anti-TB drug) be employed as treatment for active TB
- TB drugs should be taken daily for a specified period depending on the severity of the disease

Essential Anti-TB Medicines

The recommended essential First-Line anti-TB medicines are Rifampicin (R), Isoniazid (H), Ethambutol (E) and Pyrazinamide (Z).

Fixed dose combination (FDC) is preferred over single drug formulation. The fixed dose combinations are 4FDC (RHZE) and 2FDC (RH). Drug dosage is based on weight. Monitoring the patient’s weight is essential for proper dosing.

Key Message

- TB medicines are available free of charge
- It is essential that all facilities treating TB patients stock single formulation drugs for use when necessary, especially in an event of side effects
Properties of Anti-Tuberculous Drugs

**TABLE 26: PROPERTIES OF FIRST-LINE TB DRUGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Drug Property</th>
<th>Target Bacilli</th>
<th>Site of Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin</td>
<td>Bactericidal within 1 hour. High potency. Most effective sterilizing drug</td>
<td>All populations including dormant bacilli</td>
<td>Intracellular and extracellular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>Bactericidal after 24 hours. High potency: kills &gt;90% bacilli in the first few days of treatment</td>
<td>Rapid and intermediate growing bacilli</td>
<td>Intracellular and extracellular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>Bacteriostatic. Low potency. Minimizes the emergence of drug resistance</td>
<td>All bacterial populations</td>
<td>Intracellular and extracellular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Bactericidal with a low potency. Achieves its sterilizing action within 2-3 months</td>
<td>Slow growing bacilli</td>
<td>Intracellular bacilli in macrophages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standardized First-Line Treatment**

A standardized treatment regimen has been adopted comprising the 4FDCs (RHZE) and 2FDC (RH) for a period of 6-12 months depending on the severity and anatomical location of the disease.

**Intensive Phase**

- Designed for the rapid killing of actively growing and semi-dormant bacilli.
- Achieves a shorter duration of infectiousness.
- The duration of the phase is two (2) months in new and retreatment cases.

**Continuation Phase**

- Eliminates bacilli that are still multiplying and reduces the risk of failure and relapse.
- The duration is for at least four (4) months in most cases and ten (10)* months if the patient has meningitis, Osteoarticular or spinal TB.

*It is recommended to extend treatment to 12 months for TB meningitis because of serious risk of disability and mortality and Osteoarticular/spinal TB because of difficulties of assessing response to treatment.

**TABLE 27: RECOMMENDED REGIMENS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TB disease category</th>
<th>Recommended Regimen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treatment Phase</td>
<td>Intensive Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All forms of TB (non-severe)</td>
<td>2RHZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB Meningitis, Osteoarticular and Spinal TB (severe forms)</td>
<td>2RHZE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 28: WEIGHT BANDS FOR DOSING OF ANTI-TB DRUGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Weight (Kg)</th>
<th>Intensive Phase (RHZE 150/75/400/275)</th>
<th>Continuation Phase (RH 150/75)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25-37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38-54</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-70</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 71</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Message
Dosing for all patients should be according to weight and adjusted according to close weight monitoring.

TB Treatment of New and Previously Treated Patients
- Treat all new TB patients (bacteriologically confirmed, clinically diagnosed and extra-pulmonary TB) with First-Line TB drugs with the exception of the new patients who are confirmed DR-TB patients.
- For patients with a known DR-TB contact, a Second-Line regimen based on the DST of the presumed index case should be started while awaiting DST results.
- In previously treated patients, send samples for Xpert MTB/RIF, First-Line LPA, Culture and phenotypic DST. Start First-Line treatment while waiting for the results.
- For patients failing First-Line regimen, send samples for Xpert MTB/RIF, First-Line LPA and culture. Start Second-Line regimen while waiting for the results. Adjust the therapy once DST results are available.

Standard Indications of Steroids in the Treatment of Tuberculosis
- TB meningitis
- Constrictive TB pericarditis with suspected constrictive physiology
- TB IRIS
- Massive Pleural effusion
- Massive lymphadenopathy with pressure effects
- Severe hypersensitivity reactions to anti-TB drugs

Other Possible Indications for Steroids in the Treatment of Tuberculosis:
- Hypoadrenalism
- Renal tract TB (to prevent ureteric scarring)
- TB laryngitis with life threatening airway obstruction
Recommended Doses of Adjuvant Steroid Therapy

**Table 29: Recommended Doses of Adjuvant Steroid Therapy (Drug of Choice is Prednisolone)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Prednisolone (Dosage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TB Meningitis</td>
<td>1-2mg/kg (max 60mg) for 2 weeks then taper off by 10 mg in the daily dose each week over about 6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB Pericarditis</td>
<td>1-2mg (max 60mg for 4 weeks then half for 4 weeks (max 30mg/day) then 15 mg/day x 2 weeks, then 5 mg/kg x 1 week, then off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB Pleural effusion (severe) /or IRIS</td>
<td>0.5 to 1mg (max 30mg) for 1-2 weeks then taper off over several weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Steroids doses must not be stopped abruptly, but must be tapered. If prednisolone is unavailable, equivalent doses of dexamethasone may be used as a substitute.*

**Key Message**

Steroids are immunosuppressant and may theoretically increase the risk of developing opportunistic infections in TB/HIV patients. However, used as indicated above, the overall benefit of steroid use outweighs the potential risk.

**TB Patients Monitoring and Follow-Up**

- All TB patients must be seen at least once monthly by a healthcare provider for clinical review, assessment of side effects and dose adjustment according to weight.
- All patients should have 1 sputum specimen (morning) taken for AFB smear at 2, 5 and 6 months. If sputum smear is positive at 2 months, proceed to continuation phase and send sputum specimens for Xpert MTB/RIF, First line LPA, culture and phenotypic DST.
- Repeat smear microscopy at month 3. If sputum smear is still positive at month 3, send samples for Xpert MTB/RIF, First-Line LPA, culture and phenotypic DST (continue or adjust the treatment according to the results). Results should be available at these visits and must be recorded on the patient treatment card and registers.

**Key Messages**

1. If a patient is found to have a drug resistant strain of TB at any time during the therapy, treatment is declared as failed and patient referred for DR-TB treatment and re-register as such.

2. For previously treated TB patients, specimens for Xpert MTB/RIF, LPA, culture and phenotypic DST should be sent before starting treatment (DST should be performed for at least Rifampicin and Isoniazid, WHO 2017).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Phase</th>
<th>Months of Treatment</th>
<th>Sputum Smear Exam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intensive Phase</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>If smear positive, send sample for LPA, culture and DST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuation Phase</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>If smear was positive at month 2, repeat smear at month 3. Send samples for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>culture, LPA and DST if still positive; ensure samples are received at the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>laboratory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>If smear positive, obtain samples for LPA, Culture and DST. If there is concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for MDR-TB, send sample for Xpert MTB/RIF to assess for rifampin resistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>If smear negative, assign appropriate treatment outcome. If positive, obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>samples for LPA, Culture and DST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 31: HIV-TB Co-infection Case Scenarios and Recommended Management for Susceptible TB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>TB management</th>
<th>Recommended ART</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant, on ART and develops TB</td>
<td>Start ATT immediately</td>
<td>Continue EFV-based ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate for failure and consider switching to 2nd line ART in consultation with next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant, on ATT, and diagnosed with HIV</td>
<td>Continue ATT</td>
<td>Start ART immediately TDF + XTC + EFV-400mg. If renal insufficiency, ABC + 3TC + EFV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children 3 months to &lt;3 years old with TB-HIV co-infection</td>
<td>Start ATT (RHEZ) immediately</td>
<td>ABC + 3TC + EFV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newly diagnosed TB and HIV co-infection</td>
<td>Start ATT immediately</td>
<td>Start ART as soon as ATT is tolerated (usually within 2-3 weeks) regardless of CD4 count or WHO Clinical Staging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB retreatment case and HIV co-infection</td>
<td></td>
<td>TDF + XTC + EFV-400mg. If it cannot be tolerated, give: TDF + XTC + DTG* (DTG 50mg twice daily if single DTG tablet is available). If not available or cannot be tolerated, give: TDF + XTC + LPV-r (Increase LPV-r from 2 tabs BD to 3 tabs BD for 2 weeks and then to 4 tabs BD for the remainder of TB treatment) If renal insufficiency, ABC + 3TC + DTG 50mg twice daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On ART and develops TB</td>
<td>Start ATT immediately</td>
<td>If NVP-based regimen, switch NVP to EFV-400mg. If cannot be tolerated switch to DTG* 50mg twice daily and continue ART If on ATV-r, switch to LPV-r and double the dose If on LPV-r, double dose of LPV-r Evaluate for failure and consider switching to 2nd line ART in consultation with next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On ATT and diagnosed with HIV</td>
<td>Continue ATT</td>
<td>Start ART as soon as ATT is tolerated (usually within 2-3 weeks*), regardless of CD4 count or WHO clinical staging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TDF + XTC + EFV-400mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TDF + XTC + DTG (DTG 50mg twice daily if single DTG tablet is available). If not available, give: TDF + XTC + LPV-r (Increase LPV-r from 2 tabs BD to 3 tabs BD for 2 weeks and then to 4 tabs BD for the remainder of TB treatment) If renal insufficiency, ABC + 3TC + EFV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On 2nd line ART with LPV-r and develops TB</td>
<td>Start ATT per guidelines immediately</td>
<td>Increase LPV-r from 2 tabs BD to 3 tabs BD for 2 weeks and then to 4 tabs BD for the remainder of TB treatment. If Rifabutin available (in place of Rifampicin), start at 150mg Monday/Wednesday/Friday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Patients on TB treatment should be initiated on TDF + XTC + DTG. Take note that DTG in this case should be given as 50mg twice daily.
- For treatment experienced patients on DTG who develops TB and DTG single tablet is not available: Switch to TDF+XTC+EFV-400mg if viral load <20 copies/mL, and TDF+XTC+LPV-r if viral load > 20 copies/mL.
- **REMEMBER** to switch back to DTG 50mg once daily and LPV-r 2 tabs twice daily after TB treatment!
- Patients on ART on TAF who develop TB, should be switched to TDF
- HIV-positive TB patients with profound immunosuppression (e.g., CD4 counts less than 50 cells/μL) should receive ART within the first two weeks of initiating TB treatment.
- TB meningitis patients with a new HIV diagnosis should have ART initiation delayed until after the first 8 weeks of ATT are completed, regardless of CD4 count.
**Drug Resistant TB**

**Drug Resistant TB Patient Detection**

The diagnosis and treatment of persons with drug resistant TB (DR-TB) starts with identification of a presumptive DR-TB patient.

**Sputum samples from all presumptive TB patients should be sent for Xpert MTB/RIF rapid diagnostic testing, and a chest x-ray should be obtained for patients when the diagnosis of TB is uncertain.**

Every effort should be undertaken to confirm the diagnosis of RR-TB/MDR-TB with Xpert MTB/RIF, especially for patients in the following risk categories:

- A close contact of a person diagnosed with DR-TB, especially if the person is not on treatment, is failing treatment, or has recently died from DR-TB disease;
- Someone who has a history of TB treatment failure (either DS-TB or DR-TB), lost to follow up from DS-TB or DR-TB treatment, or could be considered to have early relapse from a previously treated case of DS-TB or DR-TB (successfully treated less than two years previously);
- HIV co-infected patients with severe immunosuppression: bacteriologic confirmation may be difficult so a history of contacts and risk factors is important;
- Persons recently from facilities with high rates of DR-TB: the risk of nosocomial infection is high for healthcare workers, miners, prisoners, and patients admitted for prolonged periods, especially in the absence of appropriate infection control measures;
- DS-TB patients who remain smear positive ≥ 2 months on first line drug treatment, as this may indicate the presence of drug resistance.

**Diagnosis of Drug Resistant Tuberculosis**

**a) Clinical Presentation**

- The clinical features of DR-TB are not different from those of drug susceptible TB (both pulmonary and extra-pulmonary TB)
- DR-TB is by definition a bacteriological diagnosis. However, in patients where bacteriological confirmation is difficult, such as children, HIV positive patients, or those with extra-pulmonary TB, and who are also close contacts of known DR-TB patients, a clinical diagnosis of DR-TB can be made. Such cases should be discussed with the Clinical Expert Committee (CEC)

**b) Bacteriologic Confirmation**

Xpert MTB/RIF has been recommended as the primary diagnostic test in all adults and children with signs and symptoms of TB where available

- The diagnosis of DR-TB is done by Xpert MTB/RIF, line probe assay (first and Second-Line LPA), culture and phenotypic drug susceptibility testing (pDST)
- In facilities where Xpert MTB/RIF is not yet available, samples should be referred to the nearest facility where the test is available, especially for individuals with risk factors of DR-TB
- Only as a last resort should patients be started on empiric DS-TB treatment based on clinical history and positive smear microscopy results alone (e.g. severely ill patients in whom treatment initiation should not be delayed pending Xpert MTB/RIF, LPA, or culture/DST results
- Patients who require TB re-treatment based on history should NOT get the category II regimen (the standard DS-TB regimen plus streptomycin). Instead, patients should get drug susceptibility testing with rapid molecular testing (Xpert MTB/RIF, FL and SL LPA) to inform the choice of treatment. WHO no longer recommends the use of the category II regimen
- For all patients with Rifampicin resistance detected on Xpert MTB/RIF, samples should be sent for SL LPA, culture and phenotypic DST; for those eligible, the shorter DR-TB treatment regimen should be started while awaiting results from LPA and/or culture/DST
The turnaround time (specimen collection until receipt of results) for LPA and culture/DST results varies on when the test becomes positive and the type of media used (e.g. liquid or solid media for culture):

- Line probe assay results should take between 3-14 days (turnaround time of LPA within the processing lab should be 48 hours);
- Liquid culture (MGIT): positive results at 4-14 days, negative result by 42 days;
- Solid culture (LJ): positive results at 28-56 days, negative result by 60 days;
- Phenotypic DST results (from the date culture was positive): MGIT 14 days, LJ 30 days;

Phenotypic DST (pDST) is reliable and reproducible for Rifampicin, Isoniazid, Kanamycin, Amikacin, Ofloxacin, Levofloxacin

- Moxifloxacin: there is a need for critical concentrations to be re-evaluated;
- Ethambutol, Streptomycin, Capreomycin, Ethionamide/Protonamide, Cycloserine, Pyrazinamide, para – Amino Salicylic Acid: pDST is not reliable;
- New and repurposed drugs Bedaquiline, Delaminid, Clofazimine, Linezolid: pDST needs validation and is not widely available outside of research settings.

**Causes of DR-TB**

- Transmission from a patient with drug resistant TB
- Poor adherence to treatment by patients
- Use of anti-TB drugs of unproven quality (sale of such medications over the counter and on the black-market).
- Incorrect management of individual cases by clinicians
- Sub-optimal dosage
- Poor drug absorption
- Prolonged shortages of anti-TB drugs

**Groups at Risk of DR-TB**

- Contacts of DR-TB patients
- Patients previously treated for TB (Treatment failures, relapses, treatment after loss to follow up)
- Patients who are smear positive after 2 months of first line TB treatment
- TB patients who are close contacts of DR-TB cases.
- Healthcare workers
- Prisoners from facilities with high rates of DR-TB

**Management of Presumptive DR-TB Patients**

If a patient is presumed to have DR-TB, the following should be done:

- Collect sputum specimens for Xpert MTB RIF, LPA, culture and phenotypic DST
- Do not admit patient to a general ward (especially in high HIV settings as HIV positive individuals can easily get infected).

If hospital admission is necessary, the patient should be admitted to a special ward, which has good ventilation. At home advise patient to sleep in a well-ventilated room that is separate from others (if possible). If DR-TB is confirmed by the laboratory the patient should be referred for treatment at a designated treatment facility under strict supervision.

**Detection of DR-TB patients**

Case detection for DR-TB is similar to that of TB in general. The basis for identification of DR-TB patient is bacteriological examination, which includes Xpert MTB/RIF, LPA, Culture and Phenotypic Drug Susceptibility Testing (DST) as well as previous history of treatment.
NEW DRUG RESISTANT TUBERCULOSIS (DR-TB) TREATMENT REGIMEN

The National TB and Leprosy Program (NTLP) has updated the 2018 MDR-RR/TB guidelines based on the most recent available evidence from observational studies, individual patient data (IPD) metaanalysis and clinical trials. Significant change is that injectable agents are no longer among the priority medicines when designing longer mdr-tb regimens, with kanamycin and capreomycin not recommended any more. Fully oral longer regimen lasting 18-20 months should thus become the preferred option for most MDR-RR/TB patients.

The revised treatment regimen will be as follows;

**Standardized Longer Treatment Regimen (Fully All Oral Options)**

1. 6 Bedaquiline, Levofloxacin, linezolid, Clofazimine / 12 Levofloxacin, Linezolid, Clofazimine (6Bdq-Levo-Lzd-Cfz/12Levo-Lzd-Cfz)*
2. 6 Bedaquiline, Levofloxacin/Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine. Cycloserine / 12 Levofloxacin/Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine, Cycloserine
3. 6 Bedaquiline, Linezolid, Clofazimine, Cycloserine / 12 Linezolid, Clofazimine, Cycloserine

*Preferred option for most patients

**Shorter Treatment Regimen**

4-6 Amikacin, Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine, Ethionamide, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol, High Dose Isoniazid/ 5 Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (4-6 Am-Mfx-Cfz-Eto-Z-E- H\textsuperscript{HD} / 5 Mfx-Cfz-E-Z)

The standardized, shorter MDR-TB regimen may be offered to eligible patients who agree to a briefer treatment (9-12 months) that may be less effective than standardized fully oral longer regimen and that requires a daily injectable agent for at least four months. Monitoring MDR-TB regimens with monthly culture rather than sputum microscopy alone offers the best option to detect a failing regimen in time for corrective action.

Note: Decisions to start newly diagnosed patients on the standardized shorter MDR-TB regimen should be made after discussing with patient and based on clinical judgement.

**Modified Shorter Treatment Regimen Under Operation Research Conditions**

4-6 Bedaquiline, Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine, Ethionamide, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol, High Dose Isoniazid/ 5 Moxifloxacin, Clofazimine, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (4-6 Bdq-Mfx-Cfz-Eto-Z-E- H\textsuperscript{HD} / 5 Mfx-Cfz-E-Z)

**Individualized Treatment Regimen**

For patients who are not eligible for the Standardized Longer treatment regimen (all oral) or Shorter regimen, an individualized treatment regimen should be designed. The patients include pre-XDR-TB and XDR-TB patients.

**Note:** Individualized regimen should usually be designed to include at least five medicines considered to be effective.

**IMPORTANT MASSAGES**

- Every DR-TB patient should be followed very closely by each individual treatment centre and all records should be well documented in both paper and electronic registers
- Ensure a complete baseline assessment is done at the time of starting the patient on second line drugs
- Follow up monthly smears, cultures and biochemistry tests is a must. When Amikacin is used audiometry tests at baseline and during treatment should be done
- Active monitoring and reporting of any adverse effects are the cornerstone of good patient care practice.
- The Provincial Clinical Expert Committee (CEC) should evaluate every DR-TB patient at treatment initiation and on monthly basis. Any change of the drug regimen should also be discussed.
- Complicated cases should be brought to the attention of the National MDR-RR/TB Clinical Expert Committee.
- Interim and final outcomes should be reported to the National TB and Leprosy Program.
- All DR-TB patients must be followed for at least 2 years post treatment.

**Figure 24: RR/DR TB Patient Triage Flow Chart**

---

### Notes:

- **#** Includes patients with high risk of Rifampicin resistance as contacts of RR-/MDR-TB patients.
- * Non-severe forms of EPTB that can be eligible for the shorter treatment regimen include TB pleural effusion (adults and children) and TB lymph node (children).
- ** Risk of unfavorable outcome includes extensive or advanced TB disease (multiple).

Abbreviations: RR-TB = Rifampicin resistant TB; SL DST = Second-Line drug susceptibility test; DR-TB = Drug-resistant TB; FQ = Fluoroquinolone; SLI = Second-Line drugs; EPTB = Extra-pulmonary TB.
### Dosage and administration

#### TABLE 32: WEIGHT-BASED DR-TB DRUGS IN ADULTS ≥30 KG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Daily dose</th>
<th>30–35 kg</th>
<th>36–45 kg</th>
<th>46–55 kg</th>
<th>56–70 kg</th>
<th>&gt;70 kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid- High dose (Hₚ)</td>
<td>10 mg/kg Maximum 600 mg/day</td>
<td>300 mg</td>
<td>400 mg</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide (Z)</td>
<td>20–30 mg/kg once daily</td>
<td>800 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
<td>1200 mg</td>
<td>1600 mg</td>
<td>2000 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol (E)</td>
<td>15–25 mg/kg once daily</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>800 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
<td>1200 mg</td>
<td>1200 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanamycin/Capreomycin/Amikacin (Km/Cm/Am)</td>
<td>15–20 mg/kg once daily</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>625 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>825 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levofoxacin (Lfx)</td>
<td>750–1000 mg once daily</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxifloxacin (Mfx)</td>
<td>400 mg once daily</td>
<td>400 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>&lt;50 kg=600 mg&gt;50 kg=800 mg</td>
<td>800 mg</td>
<td>800 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prothionamide (Pto)/Ethionamide (Eto)</td>
<td>500–750 mg/day in 2 divided doses</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>1000 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycloserine (Cs)/Terizidone (Trd)</td>
<td>500–750 mg/day in 2 divided doses</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>500 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
<td>750 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-aminosalicylic acid (PAS)</td>
<td>8 g/day in 2 divided doses</td>
<td>8 g</td>
<td>8 g</td>
<td>8 g</td>
<td>8 g</td>
<td>8–12 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedaquiline (Bdq)</td>
<td>400 mg once daily for 2 weeks then 200 mg 3 times per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delamanid* (Dlm)</td>
<td>100 mg twice daily (total daily dose = 200 mg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clofazimine (Cfz)</td>
<td>100 mg twice daily for 2 first months, then reduce to 100 mg daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linezolid (Lzd)</td>
<td>600 mg once daily</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
<td>600 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxicillin/clavulanate (Amx-clv) 7/1</td>
<td>80 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses</td>
<td>2600 mg</td>
<td>2600 mg</td>
<td>2600 mg</td>
<td>2600 mg</td>
<td>2600 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxicillin/clavulanate (Amx-clv) 8/1</td>
<td>80 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses</td>
<td>3000 mg</td>
<td>3000 mg</td>
<td>3000 mg</td>
<td>3000 mg</td>
<td>3000 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipenem/Cilastatin (Imp/cln)</td>
<td>1000 mg Imipenem/1000 mg Cilastatin twice daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meropenem (Mpm)</td>
<td>1000 mg three times daily (alternative dosing is 2000 mg twice daily)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Use of Delamanid in the shorter MDR-TB regimen under programmatic conditions is not recommended given the lack of data. However, it can be used when other options are not available and should be under Clinical Experts’ guidance.
Treatment Monitoring for MDR-TB/RR-TB Patients on Therapy

Adverse effects may occur with MDR-TB drugs and are dose dependent. However adverse effects can occur at normal dose. Patients should be monitored for adverse effects at each contact with a healthcare provider.

- Patients should be monitored closely for signs of treatment failure and adverse drug reactions (compare baseline and follow-up examinations).
- Weight should be monitored monthly and drug dosages should be adjusted accordingly.

- Treatment can be monitored through clinical history; physical examination; psychosocial assessment; chest radiography; audiometry; bacteriological test (smear and culture); laboratory monitoring (hematology-FBC, Creatinine, Potassium, LFT, TSH); Pregnancy test, hepatitis B, C and HIV test (if positive CD4 and VL every 6 months) should be included when doing the baseline investigations.
- For patient under individualized regimen, additional monitoring is required: ECG (Dim, Bdq), Serum Albumin (Dim), and for Linezolid: vision test charts, Serum Amylase/Lipase and monthly hematology-FBC.

For details on adverse effects monitoring and management, refer to the DR-TB manual.
### Table 33: DR-TB Treatment Monitoring Schedule for Conventional DR-TB Regimen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Month of Treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical evaluation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sputum-smear</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sputum-culture</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBC/DC</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFTs</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na(^{+2}), K(^{+2}), u, Creatinine</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH/free T-4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy test</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV test</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiometry</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXR</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY:** X=Required, O=Optional, P=If culture is positive, I=If indicated
HEPATITIS B AND HIV

Screening and Management of Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) and HIV Co-Infection

- Patients with HIV-HBV co-infection experience twice the risk of mortality during ART compared to HIV-infected individuals who do not have HBV.
- Both 3TC and TDF are active against HBV; however, using 3TC as the only HBV-active antiretroviral drug will lead to HBV drug resistance and is not recommended. ART regimens that contain TDF as the only HBV-active antiretroviral are okay because HBV resistance with TDF alone is very very rare.
- Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) should be done at baseline and in patients with unknown HBV status.
- For children who have been fully vaccinated (i.e., 3 doses), do not screen for HBV unless there is strong clinical suspicion.
- Start TDF-containing ART regardless of CD4 count in HIV/HBV co-infected patients.
- Patients failing 1st-line TDF + XTC treatment should continue the TDF in their 2nd-line therapy (i.e. TDF+AZT+3TC+LPV-r or ATV-r) to control their HBV infection.
- For HBsAg positive patients with renal insufficiency (CrCl <50mL/min), consult or refer to next level.
- For HBV-HIV co-infection in child <10 years old, consult or refer to the next level.

HEPATITIS B MONO-INFECTION

Screening and Management of Hepatitis B Virus (HBV)

- Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) should be used for screening and diagnosis of active HBV infection; a negative HIV test is required to classify a person as having HBV mono-infection.
- The ZAMPHIA study reported that 5.6% of adults were hepatitis B surface antigen positive; of these most were HIV-negative.
- Other hepatitis B tests (like surface antibody or core antibody, core antibody, HBVe antigen and HBV DNA viral load) can be used to know if the person has active infection.
- Many cases of active HBV infection will not require immediate antiviral therapy but instead can be observed and followed up every 6-12 months.
- APRI (AST-to-platelet ratio index) is the preferred non-invasive test (NIT) to assess for the presence of cirrhosis and can be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{APRI} = \frac{\text{AST Level}}{\text{AST (Upper Limit of Normal)}} \times 100 / \text{Platelet Count (10}^9/\text{L)}
\]

APRI Score Interpretation

AST aminotransferase to Platelet Ratio Index

- APRI score >2.0 in adults is highly suggestive of cirrhosis.
- APRI score <1.0 can rule out the presence of cirrhosis.
- APRI score 1.0-2.0 is a gray area.
Eligibility Criteria for Antiviral Treatment

- The presence of cirrhosis is a treatment indication in all adults, adolescents, and children with chronic HBV infection regardless of ALT levels, HBeAg status, or HBV DNA levels
- Diagnosis of cirrhosis is based on APRI score >2.0 in adults
- Clinical signs of decompensated cirrhosis may include portal hypertension (ascites, variceal haemorrhage, and hepatic encephalopathy), coagulopathy, or liver insufficiency (jaundice). Other clinical features of advanced liver disease/cirrhosis may include hepatomegaly, splenomegaly, pruritis, fatigue, arthralgia, palmar erythema, and edema
- Treatment is recommended for adults who do not have clinical evidence of cirrhosis (or based on APRI score >2 in adults) but do have one of the following:
  - Persistently elevated ALT levels and evidence of high-level HBV replication (HBV DNA >20 000 IU/mL), regardless of HBeAg status
  - When HBV DNA testing (and/or HBeAg testing) is not available, treat when ALT is persistently elevated. Persistent means at least two elevated ALT levels over 6-12 months and newer HBV guidelines now define ‘ALT elevation’ as ALT >19 U/L for women and ALT>30 U/L for men
  - In HBV/HIV co-infected individuals, TDF based ART should be initiated regardless of CD4 count
- Remember in Zambia other common causes of ALT elevation are medications (such as ATT), liver infections (such as TB), and heavy alcohol consumption
- In treatment-eligible patients, measurement of creatinine is recommended

Non-Eligible Patients

Antiviral therapy is not recommended or deferred in the following situations:

- No clinical evidence of cirrhosis
- APRI score ≤2.0 in adults
- Persistently normal ALT levels (i.e., ALT ≤20 in women and ≤30 in men)
- Low levels of HBV DNA replication (HBV DNA <2000 IU/mL), regardless of HBeAg status

Continue monitoring in all persons with chronic HBV infection especially those who do not meet the above eligibility and non-eligibility criteria to determine if antiviral therapy may be indicated in the future to prevent progressive liver disease. Monitoring could be done every 3-6 months in those with ALT elevation and every 6-12 months in those with normal ALT.
First-Line Regimen

- In all adults, adolescents and children aged 10 years or older the preferred drug is TDF + 3TC
- In children aged 2 to <10 years, Entecavir is the preferred drug over Tenofovir
- The dosing should be as follows:
  - Tenofovir 300mg once daily
  - Tenofovir 300mg plus Lamivudine 300mg
  - Entecavir 0.5mg once daily (adult with compensated liver disease and lamivudine naive)
  - Entecavir 1mg once daily (adult with decompensated liver disease)
- Patients with CrCl <50 mL/min should be referred to a higher level for further management
- Counselling patients that HBV treatment is potentially lifelong is important to set their expectations

Monitoring of Therapy in HBV

- There are several goals of HBV antiviral therapy, as follows:
  - Suppression of HBV viral load (i.e., HBV DNA below assay detection)
  - Normalization of the ALT
  - Conversion from HBeAg-positive to negative
  - Conversion from HBsAg-positive to HBsAg-negative
- Repeat ALT every 6 months is recommended during treatment
- Every 1-2 years HBsAg can be repeated; however, conversion to HBsAg-negative occurs at a rate of <5% per year during chronic infection
- Repeat creatinine every 12 months is also recommended as TDF carries a small risk of renal toxicity
- Repeat an HIV antibody test every 12 months; if patient becomes HIV-positive during HBV treatment (i.e., HIV-HBV co-infection), ART should be initiated

When to Discontinue Therapy

- Discontinuation of HBV-active therapy can be associated with a fatal flare-up of hepatitis; therefore, counsel patients that after stopping they should return if they develop fever and jaundice or other signs of liver disease
- When there is evidence of conversion from HBeAg-positive to HBeAg-negative and after completion of at least one additional year of treatment AND the ALT is persistently normal
- When there is conversion to HBsAg loss and completion of at least one additional year of treatment and the ALT is persistently normal
- If HBV DNA testing is available, persistently undetectable HBV DNA in addition to the above criteria should also guide when to discontinue
- IMPORTANT NOTE: Relapse may occur after stopping therapy, especially in patients who were HBeAg-negative at the start of antiviral therapy. Therefore, after discontinuation, ongoing monitoring of ALT (every 6-12 months) is recommended. Restart therapy if there are signs of reactivation such as HBsAg or HBeAg become positive, ALT levels increase significantly, or HBV DNA becomes detectable again
General Measures to Reduce HBV Transmission

- HBsAg-positive persons should adopt correct and consistent condom use during sexual intercourse; not share razors, toothbrushes, or other personal care items; not donate blood, organs, or sperm; and follow standard universal precautions with open cuts or bleeding
- HBV vaccination of household and sexual contacts to HBsAg-positive individuals. Household members and sexual partners of persons with Chronic Hepatitis B should be vaccinated if they are negative for HBsAg
- Alcohol reduction to reduce disease progression
- Infants should receive all vaccines recommended through the Extended Program on Immunizations
- Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers should have an HBV vaccine as soon as possible after birth if possible, which provides protection against mother to baby transmission

Measures to Reduce HBV Transmission in Hospital Settings

- Healthcare workers should be tested for HBsAg and vaccinated if they are negative for HBsAg
- Hand hygiene: including surgical hand preparation, hand washing, and use of gloves
- Safe handling and disposal of sharps and waste
- Safe cleaning of equipment
- Testing of donated blood
- Improved access to safe blood
- Training of health personnel
CRYPTOCOCCAL DISEASE AND HIV INFECTION

Diagnosis of Cryptococcal Disease
- Prompt lumbar puncture with measurement of Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) opening pressure and rapid CSF Cryptococcal antigen (CrAg) assay or rapid serum CrAg (either LA or LFA) is the preferred diagnostic approach.

Prevention of Cryptococcal Disease
- The routine use of antifungal primary prophylaxis for Cryptococcal disease in HIV-infected adults, adolescents, and children with a CD4 count less than 100 cells/µL and who are CrAg negative or where CrAg status is unknown is not recommended before ART initiation, unless a prolonged delay in ART initiation is likely.

Treatment Options
- Induction phase of treatment in HIV-infected adults, adolescents, and children with cryptococcal disease (meningeal and disseminated non-meningeal):
  - The following two-week antifungal regimens are recommended in order of preference:
    - Amphotericin B + Fluconazole
    - Amphotericin B + Flucytosine
- For the consolidation phase treatment of HIV-infected adults, adolescents, and children with cryptococcal meningitis or disseminated non-meningeal disease, the following eight-week antifungal regimen is recommended:
  - Fluconazole 400–800mg/day after a two-week induction with Amphotericin B regimen (6–12mg/kg/day up to 400–800mg/day, if below 19 years)
  - Fluconazole 800mg/day after induction treatment with short-course Amphotericin B or Fluconazole-based induction regimen (Fluconazole 12mg/kg/day up to 800mg/day, if below 19 years)
- For maintenance treatment of cryptococcal disease in HIV-infected adults, adolescents, and children, oral Fluconazole 200mg daily (6mg/kg/day up to 200mg/day, if below 19 years) is recommended.
Mental Health and HIV Infection

All HIV patients should be assessed and managed for neuropsychiatric conditions (e.g., depression, anxiety, mania, alcohol and substance use, HIV-associated neurocognitive disorder, and delirium disorders) may have a substantial impact on HIV disease progression and ART adherence. For individuals with mental illness, refer to a mental health provider. If an individual with mental illness appears to worsen after EFV-400mg initiation, consider switching EFV-400mg to ATV-r or LPV-r (avoid ATV-r if HIV-2).

Non-Communicable Diseases and HIV

Cardiovascular Disease (CVD) assessment and Management of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs)

HIV-infected persons are at increased risk of cardiovascular disease and other non-communicable diseases, including cancers. This is in part because of the chronic immune activation that persists even in HIV infection, even if on treatment. Assessment and management of cardiovascular risk should be provided for all individuals living with HIV according to standard protocols recommended for the general population using risk factors:

- Older than 40 years, obesity, diabetes mellitus, known hypertension, waist circumference of >90cm (women) and 110cm (men), family history of premature CVDs

Up to two thirds of premature deaths from the major NCDs are linked to four shared modifiable risk factors:

- Tobacco use, harmful use of alcohol, unhealthy diet, and physical inactivity.

These risk factors result in a series of metabolic and physiological changes that eventually lead to NCDs. Broader social, economic, and environmental determinants of health and inequities associated with globalization and urbanization, alongside population ageing, are the underlying drivers of the behavioural risk factors, and thus the NCD epidemic.
**Figure 25: Causal Links Between Underlying Drivers for NCDs, Behavioral Risk Factors, Metabolic/Physiologic Risk Factors and NCDs**

Raised Blood Pressure, Overweight/Obesity, Raised Blood Glucose, Raised Lipids

Social Determinants of Health/Globalization, Urbanization, Population Ageing

Tobacco Use, Unhealthy Diet, Physical Inactivity, Harmful Use of Alcohol
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 34: Lifestyle Modifications to Prevent and Manage CVDs Among HIV-Infected Individuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Smoking Cessation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Smoking cessation has multiple short-term and long-term benefits, including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Skin does not age/wrinkle as quickly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Improved fitness and quicker recovery from common infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Reduced risk of respiratory infections and chronic lung disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Reduced risk of high blood pressure, diabetes, kidney disease, heart disease, and stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Improved infant outcomes (for pregnant women who smoke)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Evidence of better response to ART (better viral suppression)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dietary Changes and Weight Loss</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Weight loss to maintain a healthy BMI (nutritionists to be engaged in patient care)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Reduce/abstain from alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Cut down sugar intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Cut down red meat intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Cut down consumption of fatty foods, fat for flavouring, and fried foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Increase intake of whole grains, vegetables, fruit, and beans (eating at least five servings of fruit and vegetables a day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Increase intake of fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Cut down salt intake to less than one teaspoon a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Activity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Active lifestyle with moderate-intensity physical activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 35: Dyslipidaemia Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Screening</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fasting lipid profile should be evaluated at baseline for all PLHIV, then annually if baseline screening is normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dyslipidaemia is defined as high fasting total cholesterol (&gt;5.2mmol/L), LDL (&gt;3.4mmol/L) or triglycerides (&gt;2.2mmol/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lifestyle modifications for 3-6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If the patient is on an ARV known to cause or exacerbate dyslipidaemia (primarily LPV-r) then consider a single-drug substitution to a more lipid-friendly drug (such as from LPV-r to ATV-r) as the treatment of choice before adding a lipid-lowering drug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If does not meet treatment target with lifestyle modifications, then add drugs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Atorvastatin: starting dose of 10mg OD (maximum dose 20mg if patient is on a PI/r and a maximum dose of 80mg once daily if not on a PI/r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Allow at least 3 months before repeating fasting lipids and titrating dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Once targets achieved can monitor lipids every 6-12 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 36: Hypertension Screening, Diagnosis, and Initial Management for HIV-Infected Individuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BP should be measured and recorded at every visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension requiring intervention is defined as BP ≥140/90mmHg on at least two different occasions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ It can also be diagnosed at the same visit if the BP is 180/110 or any BP associated with target organ damage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>If baseline BP is 140-159/90-99:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Lifestyle modifications for at least 6 months, along with monthly BP monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ If does not meet treatment target with lifestyle modifications, then add drugs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Introduce 1 drug at a time, and allow 2-3 weeks to achieve maximal effect before titrating up dosage; titrate to maximum dosage before adding an additional drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ In PLHIV without kidney disease or diabetes, First-Line antihypertensive therapy is a thiazide diuretic such as Hydrochlorothiazide starting at 12.5mg OD (maximum dose 25mg OD) OR a calcium channel antagonist such as Amlodipine starting at 2.5mg OD (maximum 10mg OD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ In PLHIV with kidney disease or diabetes the first antihypertensive should be an ACE-I or ARB such as Enalapril 2.5-10mg OD (maximum dose is 20mg BD); Losartan 50mg OD (maximum dose is 100mg OD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ If inadequate response once dose has been titrated, an additional agent may be required (e.g., Hydrochlorothiazide starting at 12.5mg OD [maximum dose 25mg OD])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ If inadequate response to two agents, consider consultation with or referral to a clinician experienced in the management of refractory hypertension. Note: Calcium-channel blockers have known drug interactions with PIs and NNRTIs and should be used with caution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>If baseline BP ≥160/100mmHg:</strong> initiate lifestyle modifications and introduce anti-hypertensive medications concurrently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Target BP measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Diabetic patients: &lt;140/90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ None Diabetic &amp; Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD) patients: 140/90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ None Diabetics &amp; None CKD patients: &lt;140/90 (&lt;60 years); 150/90 (&gt;60 years old)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 37: TYPE 2 DIABETES MELLITUS SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND INITIAL MANAGEMENT FOR HIV-INFECTED INDIVIDUALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Management (treatment target is HbA1C ≤7.0% or FBS 4-7mmol/L)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Blood glucose (fasting or random) should be evaluated at baseline for all PLHIV, then annually if baseline screening is normal; urine dipstick for protein and glucose can be used if blood glucose testing is not available. | • Diabetes Mellitus is defined as fasting blood sugar ≥7.0mmol/L, or random blood sugar ≥11.1mmol/L, or HbA1C >6.5% | • Monitor HbA1c (or FBS if HbA1c not available) every 3 months for patients with confirmed diagnosis of diabetes mellitus.  
• Lifestyle modifications (weight loss, nutritional support to manage portion sizes and calculate glycaemic index of various foods to help with control of blood sugar) for 3-6 months.  
• If does not meet treatment target with lifestyle modifications, then add drugs:  
  ✓ Metformin  
  ✓ Obtain baseline Creatinine; do NOT use Metformin if creatinine clearance <45mL/min  
  ✓ Start with low dose (500mg OD or BD) and titrate up every 1-2 weeks until reaches 1g BD (or maximum tolerated dose if less than 1g BD)  
  ✓ If does not meet treatment targets with Metformin for 3-6 months at maximum tolerated dose, then consider adding oral drugs from another class (such as glyburide) and/or specialist consultation. Some patients may require Insulin.  
• At every visit: A thorough history (to elicit features of hypoglycaemia, other cardiovascular disease risk factors, neuropathy, diabetic foot ulcers) and a physical exam (for BP, neuropathy, foot ulcers).  
• Additional routine screening for patients with diabetes:  
  ✓ Annual ophthalmology examination for diabetic retinopathy  
  ✓ Annual urinalysis: start on an ACE-I/ARB if proteinuria develops (even if BP normal). |
### TABLE 38: CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND INITIAL MANAGEMENT FOR HIV-INFECTED INDIVIDUALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Urinalysis (for protein) and serum creatinine should be evaluated at baseline for all PLHIV</td>
<td>• Impaired renal function is defined as creatinine clearance &lt; 50mL/min, or dipstick proteinuria ≥ 1</td>
<td>• Management depends on the cause of the renal impairment; additional investigations and/or specialist consultation may be required&lt;br&gt;• Treat dehydration promptly and aggressively&lt;br&gt;• If on TDF-containing regimen, substitute with another ARV, with the exception of patients with HBV/HIV co-infection who need TDF to be maintained on adjusted doses or switch to Entecavir (see section on Hepatitis B/HIV co-infected)&lt;br&gt;• Avoid nephrotoxic drugs&lt;br&gt;• Evaluate for and treat hypertension&lt;br&gt;• All NRTIs except ABC require dose adjustments for renal impairment, depending on the severity. NNRTIs, PIs, and Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitors (INSTIs) do not require dose adjustments for impaired renal function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Abnormal results should be repeated to confirm diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CERVICAL CANCER AND HIV

Cervical cancer is preventable and is curable if diagnosed and treated early. All women regardless of age should be assessed for cervical cancer; women living with HIV have a higher risk of pre-cancer and invasive cancer (women with HIV are 4-5 times more likely to develop cervical cancer). Cervical cancer screening leads to early detection with HPV test or visual inspection with acetic acid (VIA).

**Figure 26: Cervical Cancer Screening Algorithm with VIA**

[Diagram showing VIA process with options for negative, positive, and suspicious outcomes leading to cryotherapy or LEEP procedures.]

**Figure 27: Cervical Cancer Screening Algorithm with HPV Testing**

[Diagram showing HPV testing process with options for eligible, not eligible, and suspicious outcomes leading to cryotherapy or LEEP procedures.]

HPV = Human Papilloma Virus; VIA = Visual Inspection with Acetic Acid; LEEP = Loop Electrosurgical Excision Procedure

* In HIV Negative women, rescreen minimum 5 years
Terminal Illness/Cancer and HIV

- Palliative care aims to relieve suffering in all stages of disease and is not limited to end-of-life care. The goals of palliative care include:
  - To improve the quality of life
  - To increase comfort
  - To promote open communication for effective decision making
  - To promote dignity
  - To provide a support system to the person who is ill and those close to them

In HIV-infected individuals, palliative care focuses on symptom management and end-of-life care. Throughout all stages of HIV disease, including when on ART, individuals may experience various forms of pain and other discomfort. HCWs should identify and treat the underlying cause when possible, while controlling the pain. Effective management of side effects and possible overlapping ART-associated toxicities is important to support adherence.

The care of the terminally ill child is a particular challenge in Zambia because there are few replicable models of planned terminal care, both institutional and community-based. At the end of life, there are typically more symptoms that must be addressed, and the child may need to take multiple drugs to control and treat a variety of symptoms and conditions.

Terminal care preparation for children and their families is a long-term process and requires continuity of care through providers and services. Families must be involved in decisions about the best place for care and the preferred place of death in the child with end-stage HIV disease.
### Table 39: Recommended Tests for HIV Screening and Monitoring for Co-infections and NCDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase of HIV Management</th>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Desirable (*if feasible)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| HIV Diagnosis           | • HIV testing (serology for adults and children 18 months or older: NAT or children younger than 18 months  
  • Screen for TB  
  • CD4 cell count (assess CTX) | • HBV or HCV serology  
  • Screening for STIs  
  • Hb or FBC  
  • Pregnancy test (woman of reproductive age)  
  • HPV test or visual inspection with acetic acid (VIA) in sexually active adolescent or woman  
  • Syphilis test (adolescent or adult)  
  • NCDs risk factors: cholesterol, glucose, and triglycerides |
| ART Initiation          | • Viral load (at 6 months, 12 months after initiating ART and every 12 months thereafter) | • Hb  
  • Pregnancy test (woman of reproductive age)  
  • BP measurement  
  • Serum creatinine (for starting TDF)  
  • Baseline CD4 |
| Receiving ART           | • Viral load (at 6 months, 12 months after initiating ART and every 12 months thereafter) | • Pregnancy test, especially for women of childbearing age not receiving family planning or on treatment with TDF+XTC+EFV-400mg  
  • Serum creatinine for TDF |
| Suspected Treatment Failure | • Serum creatinine for TDF  
  • Pregnancy test, especially for women of childbearing age not receiving family planning or on treatment with TDF+XTC+EFV-400mg  
  • And review CTX adherence  
  • Initiate ART if eligible  
  • Adherence counselling and positive health dignity and prevention (PHDP) messages | • HBV (HBsAg) serology (for HIV/HBV co-infected already using TDF and develop ART failure, TDF should be maintained regardless of selected Second-Line regimen) |

*Reference 2016 WHO Guidelines*
**Prophylaxis**

**Tuberculosis Isoniazid Preventive Therapy (TB-IPT)**

These guidelines focus on key interventions branded as the THREE I’s (Intensive case finding, Isoniazid prophylaxis therapy, Infection control for TB) for HIV-TB activities that reduce TB-related morbidity and mortality in HIV-infected individuals. Another key intervention is the provision of ART.

Daily TB-IPT can prevent TB in people who are at a high risk for developing TB, including HIV-infected individuals.

- Screen all patients for TB at any opportunity that presents (see )
- Screen all pregnant and breastfeeding women, regardless of HIV status, for TB at every contact as it is part of Focused ANC
- Screen all children for TB at every contact
- Give TB-IPT for 6 months to the following:
  - HIV-infected children <12 months old with TB contact and after ruling out active TB
  - Newly HIV-infected pregnant and breastfeeding women, children ≥12 months old, adolescents, and adults after ruling out active TB
  - After completing a full course of ATT, HIV-infected children should be given an additional IPT x 6 months
- Do not give IPT to a patient who has any signs suggestive of active TB. This patient needs full investigation for TB and combination TB treatment if confirmed to avoid TB drug resistance.
- Standard TB screening questions include:
  - Current cough: any duration, productive or non-productive
  - Unexplained weight loss (adults)
  - Failure to thrive and/or malnutrition (children)
  - Fever or night sweats
- Contraindications and/or when to Stop IPT:
  - Suspected or confirmed active TB (start ATT)
  - Jaundice and/or icterus (yellow eyes) or active hepatitis
  - Known or suspected hypersensitivity to INH or severe skin rash
  - Confusion/convulsions
  - Dizziness
  - Peripheral neuropathy i.e. Severe numbness/burning pain and muscular weakness of legs and/or arms
  - Concomitant medication: Phenytoin, Carbamazepine, Warfarin, Theophylline, Selective Serotonin Re-uptake Inhibitor antidepressants (e.g. Fluoxetine, Paroxetine) oral Ketoconazole or Itraconazole
- How to give IPT:
  - Give IPT during pre-ART period and to HIV-infected children <12 months old with TB contact and after ruling out active TB
  - Review and assess for side effects at months 1, 3, and 6 after starting IPT
    - IPT initiation: Give INH and Pyridoxine for 1 month
    - Month 1: Give INH and Pyridoxine for 2 months
    - Month 3: Give INH and Pyridoxine for 3 months
    - Give concomitant Pyridoxine (vitamin B6) 1 tablet 25mg once daily to prevent side effects of Isoniazid in pregnant and breastfeeding women, adolescents, and adults.
### TABLE 40: DOSAGE FOR ISONIAZID PREVENTATIVE THERAPY, CO-TRIMOXAZOLE PROPHYLAXIS, AND COMBINATION INH/CTX/VIT B6 DRUGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Child tablet or oral suspension</th>
<th>Number of scoops or tablets by weight band</th>
<th>Adult tablet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 to &lt; 6kg</td>
<td>6 to &lt; 10kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid (INH)</td>
<td>100mg</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-trimoxazole (CTX)</td>
<td>Suspension 200/40mg per mL</td>
<td>2.5 mL</td>
<td>5 mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 100/80mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 400/80mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA*</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 800/160mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridoxine (Vitamin B6)</td>
<td>Tablet 25mg</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tablet 300/960/25mg</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NA = Not Applicable

### CO-TRIMOXAZOLE PREVENTIVE THERAPY (CPT)

CPT prevents Pneumocystis Jirovecii Pneumonia (PCP), toxoplasmosis, isosporiasis, malaria, and other HIV- and non-HIV related diseases and prolongs survival. CPT can be safely taken with ART and/or ATT and in pregnancy (Table 15 and 16). HIV-infected pregnant women on CPT should not be given Sulfadoxine-Pyrimethamine (SP; malaria prophylaxis in pregnancy).
**Table 41: Criteria for Initiating, Discontinuing and Monitoring Co-trimoxazole Preventive Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specific populations</th>
<th>Whom to Start</th>
<th>When to Start</th>
<th>When to Stop*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant &amp; Breastfeeding Women</td>
<td>Pregnant women</td>
<td>Start as early as possible. Do not give SP. If SP taken, start CTX after 14 days</td>
<td>Continue throughout pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breastfeeding women</td>
<td>Continue if CD4 count &lt;350 cells/µL or WCS II, II or IV</td>
<td>CD4 count ≥350 cells/µL for two consecutive values at least 6 months apart while on ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (0 to &lt;5 years old)</td>
<td>HIV-exposed (e.g. breastfed) child</td>
<td>At 6 weeks old or first contact</td>
<td>Confirmed HIV-uninfected after full cessation of breastfeeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIV-infected child ≤24 months old</td>
<td>Start regardless of WCS or CD4%</td>
<td>At 5 years old and CD4 ≥25% and Stage I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIV-infected child ≥24 months to &lt;5 years old</td>
<td>WCS II, III and IV or CD4 level &lt;25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presumptive HIV diagnosis &lt;24 months old</td>
<td>Start (or continue) regardless of WCS or CD4%</td>
<td>Stop if confirmed HIV negative; if infected, stop at 5 years old and CD4 level ≥25% and Stage I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (5 to &lt;10 years old)</td>
<td>Child with a history of PCP</td>
<td>Start regardless of CD4 count or CD4%</td>
<td>At 5 years old and CD4 level ≥25% and Stage I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If 5 to &lt;10 years old, stop based on adult criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents</td>
<td>HIV-infected children ≥5 years old, adolescents, and adults</td>
<td>CD4 count &lt;350 cells/µL or WCS II, III or IV</td>
<td>CD4 count ≥350 cells/µL for two consecutive values at least 6 months apart while on ART</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stop CTX if the person has Stevens-Johnson syndrome, severe liver disease, severe anaemia, severe pancytopaenia, or HIV negative status.

CPT contraindications: severe allergy to sulfa drugs; severe liver disease, severe renal disease, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency and in these conditions DO NOT re-challenge

SP = Sulfadoxine/Pyrimethamine  
WCS = WHO Clinical Staging
This page was intentionally left blank
MANAGING THE HIV PROGRAM

SERVICE DELIVERY

Recommendations

- Diversify interventions to ensure timely linkage to HIV Services
- Patient-centeredness to allow for delivery of care based on people’s needs, preferences, clinical characteristics, and context
- Special considerations for Priority and Key Populations
- Task-shifting and investment in staff training and development
- Service delivery should be across the HIV continuum of care
- Establish effective systems for monitoring patients in care

The Ministry of Health recommends Comprehensive HIV care which involves services that are integrated into the overall delivery of Health Services in Health facilities. This integrated model works closely with the recipients of care resulting in services that are efficient and responsive to the needs of the community. These services should be accessible at all levels of care starting from the community. This is within the Ministry of Health Primary Health care framework.

These services are delivered by trained cadres across the whole spectrum from community to the Health facility. The ideal team consists the following as shown in Figure 28 below:
Figure 28: Human Resource Management in the ART Clinic

Health Facility In-Charge

HTS In-charge
- Psychosocial Counsellors
- Lay Counsellors
- Linkage escorts

Lab In-charge
- Lab Technologists
- Data Entry Staff

ART In-charge
- Clinicians: MOs, COs, MLs, HNPs
- VL Champion
- Appointment Officer
- Adherence Support/Lay Counsellors/Volunteers/Peers

Pharmacy In-charge
- Pharmacists, Pharmacy Technologists
- MCH Nurses and Midwives
- EID Champion

MCH In-charge
- MCH Nurses and Midwives
- EID Champion

Information Officer
- Data Associates

TB In-charge
- Clinicians: MOs, COs, MLs
- Treatment Supporters

COs = Clinical Officers; EID = Early Infant Diagnosis; HNPs = Health Nurse Practitioners; MCH = Maternal and Child Health; MLs = Medical Licentiates; MOs = Medical Officers
Following diagnosis and throughout the spectrum of care, HIV services should be tailored to respond to specific challenges or barriers faced by patients and aim to offer high quality care, client satisfaction and improved health outcomes. In order to ensure timely linkage to care and follow up for all people living with HIV, a package of differentiated interventions should be offered to clients.

**Figure 29: HIV Implementation Cascade for the Continuum of Care**

The Ministry of Health (MoH) of the Republic of Zambia is committed to achieving the 90-90-90 targets and is aware that innovative strategies are needed in order to end the HIV epidemic. Critical to this is to ensure the provision of HIV treatment to all. Continuing to provide services in the same way for all clients will not allow for the achievement of reaching 90-90-90 targets. MOH is aware that the conventional human resources and physical infrastructure currently are not adequate to accommodate national scale up of ART.

Differentiated service delivery (DSD) is a client-centered approach that simplifies and adapts HIV services across the cascade in order to reflect the preference and expectations of various groups of PLHIV while also reducing unnecessary burdens on the health system.

The MOH supports the promotion and provision of various differentiated service delivery models in order to lessen the burden of care for both patients and providers and to allow the health system to refocus resources on those patients in most need.

**PRINCIPLES OF DIFFERENTIATED CARE**

The principles of DSD are aimed at supporting the achievement of 90-90-90 targets while also improving the quality of care clients receive.

Implementation of DSD models should be guided by the following principles:

- Adequate and consistent supply of ARVs and health commodities
- Trained healthcare workers (HCWs) and community volunteers
- Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) systems
- Informed consent
- Human rights and dignity
- Quality of care and good clinical practice
- Integration
- Client-Centered
- Controlled Flexibility
- Community engagement
BUILDING BLOCKS OF ART DIFFERENTIATED SERVICE DELIVERY MODELS

The building blocks are key components of a service delivery model and address the ‘when, where, who, and what’ of HIV services and should be used for whichever characteristic(s) (clinical, specific, populations, context) are being considered. At each step in the treatment cascade, DSD models should be designed and implemented as a direct response to specific challenges or barriers identified for clients and health care workers.

Patient Classification for Differentiated Services Delivery

DSD should be provided to all PLHIV across the HIV cascade and extended to other diseases. A growing number of people receiving ART are virally suppressed (stable) and do not require frequent visits to the Health Facility. Offering DSD models of care reduces the burden of frequent visits to the facility for stable clients and allows for resources to be redistributed to patients most in need.

Stable client is defined as follows:

- On ART for at least 6 months
- No adverse drug reactions
- No current illnesses or pregnancy
- Proven record of good adherence and evidence of treatment success
- Viral suppression < 1000 copies/mL within the last 12 months

Unstable client is defined as follows:

- On ART for < 6 months
- On ART for ≥ 6 months but presenting with advanced HIV disease
- CD4 < 200 cells/µL
- WHO stage 3 or 4 event
- All children younger than five years old with HIV are considered as having advanced HIV disease
- Not virally suppressed
- Advanced immunosuppression
- Adverse drug reactions
- Active opportunistic infection
- Non-adherent to ART
- Substance use
- Mental illness
- Any other uncontrolled chronic condition/comorbidity like NCDs

Categories of DSD

DSD models can be categorized into four models: [www.differentiatedcare.org](http://www.differentiatedcare.org)

1. Healthcare worker managed Group:
   - Clients receive their cART refills in a group and either a professional or a lay health care worker manages this group (e.g., Urban Adherence Groups/Clubs) Health care worker managed groups meet within and/or outside of health care facilities.

2. Client Managed Groups
   - Clients receive their cART refills in a group but this group is managed and run by clients themselves (e.g., Community Adherence Groups (CAGs). Generally, client managed groups meet outside of health care facilities.

3. Out of Facility Managed Individuals
   - cART refills and are provided to individuals outside of health care facilities (e.g., of Health Post Dispensation, Home delivery and Community based drug pick-ups)

4. In-Facility Managed Models
   - cART refill visits are separated from clinical consultations. When clients have a cART refill visit, they bypass any clinical staff or adherence support and proceed directly to receive their medication (e.g., appointment spacing and “fast-track”)

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPLEMENTATION FOR DSDS

These guidelines recommend that all stable patients should be on MMD (Multi-Month Dispensation) defined as dispensing of ARV’s for 6 months

1. Clinical reviews for stable patients should be every 6 months with rational appointment systems

TB PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY IN THE SETTING OF DSD’S IN STABLE CLIENTS

2. The HIV care DSD Schedule should not be interrupted when stable clients are being commenced on TB prophylactic therapy, (TPT). However, these clients should receive the TPT separately from the ART schedule as per the National TPT guidelines. The TPT visits should be synchronized with pharmacy pickups and clinical follow ups to avoid patients having multiple visits

DSD for Unstable Clients

There is limited evidence on the building blocks and models for unstable clients however, these clients may also benefit from DSD model access in supporting viral suppression and improving retention. Therefore, DSD building blocks and models should be adapted to accommodate all PLHIV

Principles of DSD for Specific Populations (children, adolescents, pregnant and breastfeeding women)

1. Family based Approach

   Important when considering care for children and their parents. Service provision models for children and their parents/caregivers should be aligned as this can improve the entire family cascade.
2. Integration of Services

Integration of HIV care with other services is a WHO recommendation to strengthen the continuum of treatment care. Integration has been highlighted as key to providing benefits to mothers and their infants, and combining adolescent HIV services with comprehensive services.

3. Leveraging and encouraging psychosocial support

The importance of psychosocial support for all PLHIV, including support from communities and peers, is of particular significance to these special populations.

Approach of DSD model to be offered at any given facility should consider:

- Clinical Characteristics of the client (stability, unstable, co-morbid/co infections)
- Client preference
- Model available at the facility
### Table 42: Categorization of Services Offered at Delivery Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIV/AIDS Management</th>
<th>Community structures such as: Community Adherence Groups (CAGs), Treatment Clubs, Private sector, Faith based groups, Health shops, etc.</th>
<th>Facility: Health Centre, Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, and Level 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At facility level are “high risk,” i.e., Pregnant and breastfeeding women, HEI, discordant couples, newly diagnosed/initiated patients</td>
<td><strong>Decentralization of Services</strong></td>
<td><strong>Diagnostic and Clinical Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services to focus on “stable” patients</td>
<td><strong>Retention in Care:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Health Centre:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PMTCT sites should have functional community structure/groups affiliated with timely support and connection between health facility and community</td>
<td>- HIV testing at birth, 6 weeks, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months, 18 months, 24 months and across all populations (see Table 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Interventions of mother-baby follow up through reminders for appointments, adherence support</td>
<td>- Triple prophylaxis depending on risk assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Community workers and message on identifying sick infants and sending to facilities</td>
<td>- Co-trimoxazole (CTX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use of current interventions to follow up patients and infants (e.g., nutritional assessment and</td>
<td>- Growth monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Immunization as per EPI schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Clinical review and follow up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Infant feeding counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Ongoing HIV/AIDS counselling and screening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Uptake of newly diagnosed cases and commence ARVs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Treatment of OIs as per Standard Treatment Guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Palliative care (pain relief and management of common illnesses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Shifting and Sharing:</td>
<td><strong>Level 1:</strong></td>
<td>All of the above and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Less frequent clinical visits (3-6 months) being recommended for people stable on ART.</td>
<td>- Clinical review/examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The use of Community ART models for pick-up of ART, while initiation and monitoring at peripheral health facilities with maintenance at community level</td>
<td>- FBC, CXR, HIV +/-CD4 count, U+E, Creatinine, urinalysis, treatment, and follow up management of OIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Trained and supervised community health workers can dispense ART between regular clinical vests</td>
<td>- Infant feeding counselling If referred for further management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Acceptance of referral back and joint management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Level 2:</strong></td>
<td>All of the above and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Management of severe symptoms and investigations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Urine protein creatinine ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- LFTs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Level 3:</strong></td>
<td>- VL and genotype for treatment failures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Metabolic complications management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Research 3rd line management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Triple prophylaxis depending on risk assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Highly specialized research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CTX prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Complicated cases:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- HIV plus co-morbidities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In order to efficiently and effectively monitor the provision of HIV Care and Treatment, there is need to ensure that patient information is documented based on the services that may have been provided. This information is crucial for planning and decision making. Ministry of Health has a number of HIV data collection tools developed and in use across the country. Data is collected either through paper or electronic health record system (EHR) depending on which system is available at the facility level or service delivery point. Health Facilities are urged to use only one system (Paper Based or EHR/SmartCare) and not both at the same time.

**Monitoring and Evaluation Data Collection Tools**

There are many data management tools to assist facilities in recording comprehensive, family-centred HIV Care and Treatment. Some of the standard HIV data collection and patient care tools include:

- HIV Testing Services (HTS) Register
- Antenatal Care Register
- Labour and Delivery Register
- Postnatal Care Register
- EID Register
- Integrated MCH Register (0-23 months)
- Integrated MCH Register (24-59 months)
- HIV Care and Treatment Activity Register
- HIV Care and Treatment Monthly Register
- Daily Activity Register (DAR for Pharmacy)
- PrEP_PEP Register
- IPD Register
- OPD Register
- VMMC Register
- STI Register
- HIV Self Testing Distribution register
- Facility/Lab Viral Load Register
- Family Planning Register

All these tools have corresponding collation forms (activity and tally sheets). Wherever feasible, data regarding the continuum of HIV care and treatment should be entered into an EHR system (SmartCare). In addition, all facilities should record birth defects using the forms obtainable from the Zambia Medicines Regulatory Authority (ZAMRA,) to feed into the National Birth Defects Registry.

Use of standard tools is required by all health facilities to ensure a functioning supply chain system to avoid stock outs.
The recommended standard tools include:

- Report and Requisition (R&R) form
- Daily Activity Register
- Interval Monthly Summary Report
- Stock Control Cards
- Laboratory Usage report
- Report for Essential Medicines and Medical Supplies.

HIV Diagnosis

The HIV testing services have been integrated into the general routine health care services. Registers have been revised to allow the recording of the HIV testing at every designated service delivery point with all the HIV testing results recorded in the registers for the testing service provided. For instance, clients tested during OPD should be recorded in the OPD registers (with results entered).

HIV Care and Treatment

When providing HIV Care and Treatment, the first data collection tools to be used are the ART Forms. These forms will form the Recipient of care/ Client / Patient File. The following are some of the forms to be filled include; Patient Locator, Initial History and Physical, Clinical Follow Up, Short Visit, Patient Status Form, Stable on Care, Missed Visits, Referral Form, HIV Summary Sheet and Pharmacy. The forms are in both electronic and paper forms.

After filling of the ART forms, the various registers supporting Care and Treatment will be updated together with Tally Sheets, Activity Sheets and Summary Forms deepening on the system facility is using. For Paper based, the forms are used to update the registers while for electronic Systems, the registers are auto created and updated in the EHR system.

Paper-Based System

Under this system, recipient of care/client/patient information is generated manually using paper documents that is forms, registers and Health Information Aggregation form 2/3.

Upon provision of a service (on a daily basis), a facility is expected to fill in the ART forms. In return, the ART forms should be used to create and update the various registers mentioned above. At the end of each month, a facility is expected to compile the Health Aggregation Form (HIA2/3) on HIV Testing, Care and Treatment from the registers and send the HIA forms the District Health Office for entry in the District Health Information System (DHIS2). In some instances, data entry is done at facility level and are only expected to send HIA 2/3 to the DHO for verification supposes.

Electronic Health Record (EHR) System

Under this system, recipient of care/client/patient information is entered in an electronic system (SmartCare). SmartCare is a fully integrated electronic health record system tracking the provision of continuity of care; it is a clinical management information system at the facility and district (management/administration) level and it’s a key component in ‘one National M&E system’.

In relation to data entry, SmartCare uses different modes of implementation such which are; E-Last, E-Fast and E-First. E-last involves entering data after seeing all clients (transfer from Paper records to electronic) E-fast involves entering data just after seeing client while E-first involves real-time data entry by provider(s). The EHR system is intergrated to other systems such as the Case Based Surveillance system to track the HIV epidemic.

At the end of each month, the facility should ensure that all the information of the clients is entered and no backlog. Thereafter, various reports can be generated in SmartCare which may include the Health Aggregation Forms (HIA2/3), PEPFAR MER Reports, Daily Activity Register, ART Monthly Register among others. Thereafter, Transport Data Base must be sent to the District for merging with other data from other facilities and for further Submission to the province and national level for merging.
Below is the Data flow guideline from Community to National level:

**Figure 30: Health Management Information System Data Flow Guideline**

- **From Community to Health Facility (2nd to 7th of the 2nd month)**
  - **Community**
  - **Facility**
  - **District**
  - **Province**
  - **MoH HQ**

**Quality Improvement**

Quality Improvement (QI) is a process that aims to strengthen the quality of services provided at health facilities. The QI Technical Working Group (TWG) at MOH has identified five key QI indicators that will be tracked by all levels in the health sector. Of the five indicators, two are HIV-related:

- Percentage of exposed infants tested for HIV at 9 months old
- Percentage of all HIV positive clients retained on HIV care and treatment the last 12 months
  - Number of HIV testing sites scoring ≥80% in proficiency testing
  - Number of EID testing labs scoring ≥80% in proficiency testing
  - Number of viral load testing labs scoring ≥80% in proficiency testing
  - Number of labs enrolled in the CD4 External Quality Assurance (EQA) program scoring ≥80% in proficiency testing
Lifelong ART in pregnant and breastfeeding women also enhances maternal and child survival. For this reason, the following two QI indicators are also pertinent:

- Number of maternal deaths at the facility recorded in the last 1 month, 3 months (quarter), and 12 months
- Number of under-five children who died in the last 1 month, 3 months (quarter), and 12 months. (If possible, differentiate between early neonatal death, neonatal death, infant death, and under-five death)

Through structures that have been formed at all levels, the QI committees review these indicators regularly to identify performance gaps and root causes using the Performance Improvement Approach (PIA). This should be followed by implementation of appropriate interventions coupled with regular monitoring and evaluation to track progress.

These indicators will be reported through the Health Management Information System (HMIS), as well as tracked through the QI reporting structures from the health facility to the national level QI TWG. QI committees at any level should not be restricted to implement QI projects only related to the key indicators. Other areas of underperformance in health service delivery should be covered at the local level as identified with stakeholders, including clients and the community.

**Mentoring and Supervision**

Mentorship is a QI strategy that provides motivation to HCWs while building their knowledge and skills base.

In collaboration with cooperating partners, MoH developed national guidelines and a mentorship training package. The multi-disciplinary Clinical Care Teams (CCT) at national, provincial, and district level spearhead mentorship and supervision of health facility staff. CCTs comprise clinicians, nurses, nutritionists, pharmacy staff, and laboratory staff and hold regular meetings to review HMIS reports, performance assessment reports, and any other source of information to identify performance gaps in health service delivery, including HIV care and treatment and PMTCT. Appropriate mentors are assigned from the CCT to conduct targeted, needs-based mentorship for QI. Request for specialized mentorship from higher level CCTs is encouraged. The multi-disciplinary approach achieves the following:

- Comprehensive coverage of clinical and support systems, including logistical and health information management
- Coordination, continuity, and availability of a pool of highly experienced mentors in the relevant fields
- Strengthened institutionalized, decentralized system of mentorship
### APPENDIX 1: DOSAGES OF ANTIRETROVIRALS FOR ADULTS AND ADOLESCENTS

#### a) DOSAGES OF ANTIRETROVIRALS FOR ADULTS AND ADOLESCENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Normal Dose</th>
<th>Renal Dose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abacavir (ABC)</td>
<td>Adult: 300mg BD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatrics: 8mg/kg BD PO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir-r</td>
<td>Adult: 300/100mg OD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatrics: paediatric dosing by weight bands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No data for children &lt;6 years old.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darunavir-r</td>
<td>Adult: 600/100mg BD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatrics: see paediatric dosing by weight bands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use in children &lt;3 years old.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolutegavir (DTG)</td>
<td>Adult: 50mg OD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No sufficient data for use in adolescents younger than 10 years old.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz (EFV)</td>
<td>Pregnant and/or breastfeeding: 400mg OD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600mg OD PO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine (FTC)</td>
<td>Adult: 200mg OD PO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pediatrics: 0-3 months old: 3 mg/kg/day (solution)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 months-15 years old (&gt;33kg): 6mg/kg/day (solution; max 240mg daily) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capsule: 200mg OD (capsule)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine (ETR)</td>
<td>Adult: 200mg BD PO</td>
<td>No adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatrics: see paediatric dosing by weight bands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not approved for children &lt;6 years old (approval under way for 2 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to 6 years old).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 16kg-&lt;20kg: 100mg twice daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 20kg-&lt;25kg: 125mg twice daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 25kg-&lt;30kg: 150mg twice daily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
<td>Normal Dose</td>
<td>Renal Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Lamivudine (3TC)     | Adult: 150mg BD or 300mg OD PO                  | Adults: CrCl 30-49: 150mg OD PO  
CrCl 15-29: 150mg x 1 then 100mg OD PO  
CrCl 5-14: 150mg x 1 then 50mg OD PO CrCl <5: 50mg x 1 then 25mg OD (50-75mg OD still acceptable)  
Paediatrics: reduce dose or increase dosing interval following adult recommendations in consultation with experienced clinician in renal dosing |
|                      | Paediatrics: 2-4mg/kg BD PO                     |                                                                           |
| Lopinavir-r          | Adult: 400/100 BD PO                             | No dose adjustment, but use with caution in patients with CrCl <50 mL/min |
|                      | Paediatrics: 10-13mg/kg BD PO for Lopinavir component |                                                                           |
| Nevirapine (NVP)     | Adult: 200mg OD PO x 14 days then 200mg BD PO   | No dose adjustment, but give dose after dialysis                         |
|                      | Paediatrics: 4-7mg/kg BD PO                     |                                                                           |
| Tenofovir alafenamide (TAF) | Adult: 25mg OD PO                               | No adjustment                                                             |
|                      | Paediatrics: not approved for adolescents less than 10 years old |                                                                           |
| Tenofovir TDF        | Adult: 300mg OD PO Paediatrics: 8mg/kg OD PO    | Same for adult & paediatrics:                                              |
|                      |                                                | NOTE: Generally, avoid when CrCl <50. Only adjust dose when sure that the CKD is independent of the drug in consultation with experienced clinician in renal dosing. |
|                      |                                                | CrCl 30-49: 300mg (8mg/kg) every 48 hours                                  |
|                      |                                                | CrCl 10-29: 300mg (8mg/kg) twice weekly                                   |
|                      |                                                | CrCl <10: consider 300mg (8mg/kg) OD PO (inadequate data) Hemodialysis: 300mg (8mg/kg) once weekly. To be given after dialysis. |
|                      |                                                | CAPD: no data                                                             |
| Raltegravir (RAL)    | Adult: 400mg BD PO (with Rifampicin 800mg BD PO)| No dose adjustment                                                        |
|                      | Paediatrics: see paediatric dosing by weight bands. |                                                                           |
| Zidovudine (AZT)     | Adult: 300mg BD PO Paediatrics: see paediatric dosing by weight bands. | CrCl 30-49: 300 BD PO  
CrCl 10-29: 300 BD PO  
CrCl <10: 300mg OD PO in consultation with experienced clinician in renal dosing |
b) **Paediatric ARV Dosages by Weight Band**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual drug Fixed dose Combination</th>
<th>3-5.9kg</th>
<th>6-9.9kg</th>
<th>10-13.9kg</th>
<th>14-19.9kg</th>
<th>20-24.9kg</th>
<th>Strength of Adult tablet (mg)</th>
<th>25-34.9kg</th>
<th>≥35kg Adult dosing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AZT/3TC 50mg/30mg</strong></td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 tabs BD</td>
<td>2 tabs BD</td>
<td>2.5 tabs BD</td>
<td>3 tabs BD</td>
<td>300mg/150mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABC/3TC 50mg/30mg</strong></td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 tabs BD</td>
<td>2 tabs BD</td>
<td>2.5 tabs BD</td>
<td>3 tabs BD</td>
<td>300mg/150mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AZT 300mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>0.5 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab morning 0.5 tab evening</td>
<td>300mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFV 200mg</strong></td>
<td>3.5 - 5kg</td>
<td>0.5 tab daily</td>
<td>5 - 7.5kg</td>
<td>0.75 tab daily</td>
<td>7.5 - 13.9kg</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>1.5 tabs daily</td>
<td>1.5 tabs daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABC 300mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>0.5 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab morning 0.5 tab evening</td>
<td>300mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3TC 150mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>0.5 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab morning 0.5 tab evening</td>
<td>150mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NVP 200mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>0.5 tab BD</td>
<td>1 tab morning 0.5 tab evening</td>
<td>1 tab morning 0.5 tab evening</td>
<td>200mg</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV-r oral Solution 80mg/20mg/mL</strong></td>
<td>1 mL BD</td>
<td>1.5 mL BD</td>
<td>2 mL BD</td>
<td>2.5 mL BD</td>
<td>3 mL BD</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV-r capsules 40mg/10mg</strong></td>
<td>2 capsules BD</td>
<td>3 capsules BD</td>
<td>4 capsules BD</td>
<td>5 capsules BD</td>
<td>6 capsules BD</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV-r 200mg/50mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td>2 tabs morning 1 tab evening</td>
<td>200mg/50mg</td>
<td>2 tabs BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATV-r 300mg/100mg</strong></td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>300mg/100mg</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em><em>RAL</em> Chewable 100mg tablet</em>*</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td>1.5 tabs BD</td>
<td>400mg coated tablet</td>
<td>1 tab BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DTG 50mg tablet</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50mg</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TAF 25mg tablet</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25mg</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

nr = Not recommended
Refer to adult doses for all children 35 kg and above
Using LPV-r oral liquid should be avoided in premature and term babies until 14 days after their due date
*Raltegravir suspension will not be available
*LPV-r capsules 40mg/10mg for paediatric use only (3-24.9 kg). For children < 3 kg refer for expert management
*Capsules = The LPV-r capsules have pellets inside
Use of TAF in pregnancy not yet conclusive
In TB co-infection, LPV-r and RAL is double dosed, DTG is given twice daily, while TAF use is still not conclusive
### APPENDIX 2: Key Drug-Drug Interaction for ARVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antibiotics (incl. TB drugs)</th>
<th>ABC</th>
<th>TDF</th>
<th>AZT</th>
<th>3TC</th>
<th>FTC</th>
<th>d4T</th>
<th>ATV</th>
<th>LPV</th>
<th>RTV</th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>DTG</th>
<th>RAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rifampicin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedaquiline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimalarial drugs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amodiaquine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artemisinin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halofantrine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumefantrine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifungal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiretrovirals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamivudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stavudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darunavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopinavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abacavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolutegavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omeprazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esomeprazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lansoprazole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular drugs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinidine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simvastatin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amlodipine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enalapril</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytoin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Colour Codes for the Key Drug–Drug Interactions for Antiretroviral Drugs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colour</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No clinically significant interaction or interaction unlikely based on knowledge of drug metabolism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Potential interaction that may require close monitoring, alteration of drug dosage or timing of administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Interaction likely: do not use or use with caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No clear data, actual or theoretical, indicate whether an interaction will occur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX 3: WHO TOXICITY ESTIMATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade (Severity)</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 - Mild         | Transient or mild discomfort, no limitation in activity, no medical intervention needed | Does not require change in therapy  
Symptomatic treatment may be given |
| 2 - Moderate     | Limitation in activity, some assistance may be needed, no or minimal medical intervention or therapy required | Consult  
Continue ART if possible  
If no improvement, consider substitution with a drug in the same ARV class, but with a different toxicity profile |
| 3 - Severe       | Marked limitation in activity, some assistance usually required, medical intervention required, possible hospitalization | Refer or consult  
Substitute the offending drug without stopping therapy |
| 4 - Life-threatening | Extreme limitation in activity, significant assistance required, significant medical intervention or therapy required, hospitalization or hospice care | Discontinue all ARV drugs, manage the medical event until patient is stable and toxicity has resolved |
## APPENDIX 4: Co-Trimoxazole Desensitization Protocol For Adolescents and Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Point</th>
<th>Dose for desensitization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>80mg SMX/16mg TMP (2mL of oral suspension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 2</td>
<td>160mg SMX/32mg TMP (4mL of oral suspension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3</td>
<td>240mg SMX/48mg TMP (6mL of oral suspension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 4</td>
<td>320mg SMX/64mg TMP (8mL of oral suspension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 5</td>
<td>1 single-strength SMX/TMP tablet (400mg SMX/80mg TMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 6 onward</td>
<td>2 single-strength SMX/TMP tablets or one double strength tablet (800mg SMX + 160mg TMP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oral suspension is 40mg TMP/200mg SMX per 5mL of syrup
APPENDIX 5: POSITIVE HEALTH DIGNITY & PREVENTION (PHDP)

To have a significant effect on slowing the spread of the epidemic, prevention efforts must also be directed towards HIV-infected individuals who can transmit the virus.

Deliver consistent, targeted prevention messages and strategies during routine visits

At every visit, assess for and counsel regarding:

- High risk sexual activity
- Partner’s and children’s HIV status
- Disclosure to partner/guardian/treatment supporter
- Signs and symptoms of STIs and cervical cancer
- Pregnancy status
- Adherence to ART and other medications
- Abuse of alcohol and other substances
- Positive living (nutrition, alcohol and smoking cessation)

Six (6) key steps for PHDP:

- Step 1: Give risk reduction messages to every patient at every visit
- Step 2: Assess adherence to ARVs
- Step 3: TB and STI screening and management
- Step 4: Family planning services and safer pregnancy counselling
- Step 5: Give patient condoms at every visit
- Step 6: Partner HIV testing
APPENDIX 6: Renal insufficiency screening algorithm (in the absence of Creatinine test)

Obtain a good history
Ask about Kidney Disease, Hypertension, Diabetes, Chronic/acute diarrhoea (recent or on-going) Use of NSAIDS or herbal medications

Check BP, weight, height, BMI, urinalysis, RBS or FBS

Risk Factors
- History of hypertension or high or low blood pressure
- History of diabetes mellitus or high blood sugar
- BMI ≤18.5 or less than 50kg (if > 19 years old)
- Persistent hematuria/proteinuria (2 weeks apart)
- Acutely ill patients/recently hospitalized
- Chronic use of NSAIDs or Herbs

Risk factor(s) present
Do not initiate TDF based regimen without eGFR (Creatinine-serum and Clearance)

No risk factors
Can initiate TDF based regimen

Review for symptoms/signs at 2 and 4 weeks
Perform Serum Creatinine as soon as available
APPENDIX 7: FORMULAE FOR CALCULATING CREATININE CLEARANCE IN DIFFERENT PATIENT POPULATIONS

IN CHILDREN (10-18 YEARS) GLOMERULAR FILTRATION (SCHWARTZ)

Clinical Use: A simple estimate of Glomerular Filtration Rate in children derived from body length and serum Creatinine.

Formula:

Creatinine Clearance = \( \frac{(k \times \text{height})}{\text{Creatinine}} \)

Formulas for Calculating Creatinine Clearance

**For Men:**

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})]}{72 \times \text{serum Creatinine (mg/dL)}}
\]

OR

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})]}{0.815 \times \text{serum Creatinine (µmol/L)}}
\]

**For Women**

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})(0.85)]}{72 \times \text{serum Creatinine (mg/dL)}}
\]

OR

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})(0.85)]}{0.815 \times \text{serum Creatinine (µmol/L)}}
\]

**Units:**

- Creatinine: [mg/dL] mg/dL=88.4µmol/L
- Height: [cm]
- Constant as follows: 0.55 for adolescent girls and 0.7 for adolescent boys
- For pregnant women use serum Creatinine (should be less than 125µmol/L to use TDF

**ADULTS (≥19 YEARS)**

- For Men:

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})]}{72 \times \text{serum Creatinine (mg/dL)}}
\]

OR

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})]}{0.815 \times \text{serum Creatinine (µmol/L)}}
\]

**For Women**

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})(0.85)]}{72 \times \text{serum Creatinine (mg/dL)}}
\]

OR

\[
\text{CrCl} = \frac{[(140 - \text{age})(\text{weight in kg})(0.85)]}{0.815 \times \text{serum Creatinine (µmol/L)}}
\]
GLOSSARY

**Antiretroviral Therapy (ART):** Use of antiretroviral regimens consisting of a combination of at least three or more drugs from at least 2 classes

**Body Mass Index (BMI):** A measure of body fat based on one’s weight in relation to height

**Co-trimoxazole Preventive Therapy (CPT):** Use of Co-trimoxazole to prevent opportunistic infections in susceptible Persons Living With HIV/AIDS (PLWHA)

**Creatinine Clearance (CrCl):** An estimation of milliliters of blood filtered by the kidneys per minute

**Directly Observed Therapy short course (DOTs):** refers to the WHO-recommended strategy for TB control and involves direct observation of patients taking TB medications. This is done to ensure that the patient takes the right medicines, in the right doses, at the right intervals.

**Focused Antenatal Care (FANC):** A standard package of basic ANC services that all pregnant women should receive. FANC emphasizes the importance of developing a plan of care that meets each woman’s individual needs.

**HIV Testing Services (HTS):** Refers to the full range of services provided with HIV testing, including counselling; linkage to appropriate HIV prevention, treatment, and care, and other clinical services; and coordination with laboratory services to ensure delivery of accurate results

**Isoniazid Preventive Therapy (IPT):** Use of Isoniazid for prophylaxis to susceptible patients to offer protection against Mycobacterium TB

**Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS):** An exaggerated inflammatory reaction from a re-invigorated immune system

**National Unique Patient Number (NUPN):** A unique client identification number used in SmartCare patient records system

**Nucleic Acid Test (NAT):** Virological testing technology used for early infant HIV diagnosis developed and validated for use at the point of care. This test detects both viral RNA and DNA

**Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR):** A test done to detect HIV specific genetic material that indicates presence of HIV. In Zambia, through the use of Dry Blood Spot (DBS) specimen, this test diagnoses HIV infection in children below 18 months of age.

**Positive Health Dignity and Prevention (PHDP):** An HIV prevention strategy among PLWHA that focuses on: risk reduction, ART adherence, correct condom use, family planning, STI screening, and partner HIV testing

**Pre-exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP):** An HIV prevention strategy where those at high risk of acquiring HIV are covered on prophylactic ARVs before exposure to the HIV virus

**Post-exposure Prophylaxis (PEP):** Short term antiretroviral treatment to reduce the likelihood of HIV infection after potential exposure to the virus

**Severe Liver Disease:** Progressive destruction of the liver parenchyma over a period greater than 6 months leading to fibrosis and cirrhosis

**Treatment as Prevention (TasP):** Refers to use of antiretroviral therapy in PLWHA to decrease the risk of HIV transmission to others

**Treat All:** WHO recommendation that all clients testing HIV positive should be initiated on ART irrespective of their WHO Clinical staging, CD4 or Viral load levels

**Visual Inspection with Acetic acid (VIA):** A cervical cancer screening method done using Acetic acid